

U.S. FOOD AND DRUG ADMINISTRATION

and

INFECTIOUS DISEASES SOCIETY OF AMERICA

+ + + + +

ISSUES IN THE DESIGN AND CONDUCT OF CLINICAL  
TRIALS OF ANTIBACTERIAL DRUGS IN THE  
TREATMENT OF COMMUNITY-ACQUIRED PNEUMONIA

+ + + + +

WORKSHOP

+ + + + +

FRIDAY,  
JANUARY 18, 2008

+ + + + +

The workshop convened at 8:00 a.m.  
in the Kennedy Ballroom of the Crowne Plaza  
Hotel, 8777 Georgia Avenue, Silver Spring,  
Maryland.

CO-CHAIRS:

THOMAS R. FLEMING, PhD, Professor of  
Biostatistics, University of Washington  
EDWARD COX, MD, MPH, Director, Office of  
Antimicrobial Products, Office of New Drugs,  
CDER, FDA

DAVID GILBERT, MD, Chief of Infectious  
Diseases and Director of Earle A. Chiles  
Research Institute, Providence Portland  
Medical Center and Professor of  
Medicine, Oregon Health and Science  
University

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

RAPPORTEUR: BRAD SPELLBERG, MD, FIDSA,  
Assistant Professor of Medicine, Geffen School  
of Medicine at UCLA, Division of  
Infectious Diseases, Harbor-UCLA Medical  
Center

PANELISTS:

RICHARD WUNDERINK, MD, Professor of  
Medicine, Northwestern University, Feinberg  
School of Medicine

LIONEL A. MANDELL, MD, FRCPC, FRCP(LOND),  
Professor of Medicine, McMaster University

DALE BRATZLER, DO, MPH, QIOSC Medical  
Director, Oklahoma Foundation for Medical  
Quality

KEITH P. KLUGMAN, MD, Department of Global  
Health, Rollins School of Public Health and  
Division of Infectious Diseases, School  
of Medicine, Emory University

JOHN POWERS, III, MD, FIDSA, Science  
Applications International Corporation in  
support of the Collaborative Clinical  
Research Branch, NIAID, NIH, and  
University of Maryland School of  
Medicine, and George Washington School  
of Medicine and Health Sciences

DANIEL M. MUSHER, MD, Head of Infectious  
Diseases, VA Medical Center, Houston, and  
Professor of Medicine and Professor of  
Molecular Virology and Microbiology,  
Baylor College of Medicine

HELEN BOUCHER, MD, Director, Infectious  
Diseases Fellowship Program & Assistant  
Professor of Medicine, Division of  
Infectious Diseases and Geographic  
Medicine, Tufts University New England  
Medical Center

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

## PANELISTS (continued):

MARY SINGER, MD, PhD, Medical Officer,  
Division of Special Pathogens and Transplant  
Products, CDER Office of Antimicrobial  
Products, FDA

PAUL AMBROSE, PharmD, FIDSA, Institute for  
Clinical Pharmacodynamics, Ordway Research  
Institute

JOHN G. BARTLETT, MD, FIDSA, Chief, Division  
of Infectious Disease, Johns Hopkins  
University School of Medicine

ROBERT TEMPLE, MD, Associate Director for  
Medical Policy, FDA

GLENN TILLOTSON, PHD, FCCP, Executive  
Director, Scientific Affairs, Replidyne, Inc.

## OTHER PARTICIPANTS:

ROBERT O'NEILL, MD, FDA

JOHN S. BRADLEY, MD, FIDSA

DENNIS DIXON, PhD, NIH

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

C O N T E N T S

PRESENTER

Dr. Richard Wunderink.....	6
Northwestern	
Dr. Lionel Mandell.....	17
McMaster University	
Q&A Session.....	37
Dr. Dale Bratzler.....	49
Oklahoma Foundation for Medical Quality	
Dr. Keith Klugman.....	96
Rollins School of Public Health Emory University	
Q&A Session.....	124
Dr. John Powers III.....	146
Dr. Daniel Musher.....	185
Baylor College of Medicine	
Dr. Helen Boucher.....	204
Tufts-New England Medical Center	
Dr. Mary Singer.....	227
CDER Office of Antimicrobial Products, FDA	
Dr. Paul Ambrose,.....	250
FISDA University of Buffalo	
Q&A Session.....	272

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

Luncheon recess

Dr. John Bartlett..... 298  
Johns Hopkins

Q&A Session..... 318

Dr. Robert Temple..... 324  
Associate Director  
for Medical Policy, FDA

Q&A Session..... 348

Glenn Tillotson..... 359  
Replidyne

Dr. Thomas Fleming..... 377  
[informal remarks]

Panel remarks..... 397  
re Scenario No. 2

Closing remarks..... 462

Adjourn

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1                                    P R O C E E D I N G S

2                    DR. GILBERT:      Good morning.      I  
3                    appreciate everybody's attendance.      We look  
4                    forward to a great day, and yesterday was mild  
5                    to moderate community acquired pneumonia.  
6                    Today is mild enough, severe enough to get  
7                    into the hospital but not in to the intensive  
8                    care unit, and we're pleased that Richard  
9                    Wunderink, professor of medicine, Northwestern  
10                    University, is here to present the second  
11                    case.

12                                    Rich.

13                    DR. WUNDERINK:      Thank you.      So  
14                    these are my potential conflict of interest--I  
15                    actually included the American Thoracic  
16                    Society and Oklahoma Foundation for Medical  
17                    Quality in which I used to participate because  
18                    theoretically, there's some value to those  
19                    that accumulated to me.      I'm going to present  
20                    a case, this is actually a little bit of a  
21                    synthesis case, a 65-year-old female, resident  
22                    of Atlanta, so you need to know what the

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 epidemiology is in Atlanta, presents to the  
2 emergency department in December with some  
3 classic symptoms. Purulent sputum, shortness  
4 of breath and fever of one days' duration.  
5 Her past medical history was significant for  
6 mild COPD. She's a "35 pack-year" smoker.  
7 She continues but has cut down. Those of you  
8 that do pulmonary know that this lady would  
9 probably qualify for COPD and probably have  
10 abnormal pulmonary function test. However,  
11 she only uses a PRN bronchodilator.

12 She did have an exacerbation last  
13 fall, she's not exactly sure when it was, and  
14 she was treated with some unknown antibiotic.

15 She has diabetes, on an oral agent,  
16 hypertension, she was admitted once with  
17 shortness of breath and treated for congestive  
18 heart failure on that admission, and she is  
19 obese.

20 Her social history is that she's  
21 sedentary, works as a domestic housecleaner.  
22 She frequently babysits her four grandchildren

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 when they are not in day care, although she  
2 says none of them was ill recently. She has  
3 no recent travel, no pets or hobbies. They do  
4 have a well-maintained hot tub.

5 Immunization history. Both the  
6 patient and her husband received influenza  
7 vaccine last fall. She does not recall  
8 getting the pneumonia vaccine, which is the  
9 common story for most patients.

10 She doesn't know if her  
11 grandchildren have received the pneumonia  
12 vaccination, and she does know that her  
13 children struggle financially.

14 On exam, she was uncomfortable, she  
15 had a frequent productive cough, dyspnea and  
16 chills. Her blood pressure was fairly well-  
17 controlled for her. She was febrile to 39.2,  
18 pulse was a 100, and regular. Her respiratory  
19 rate was 24, her oxygen saturation on room air  
20 was 89 percent, she was quickly slapped on 2  
21 liters of oxygen and her saturation was 92  
22 percent.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701



1           The rest of her exam, she was  
2 obese, her lungs showed definite crackles over  
3 the left lower lobe only, and she had  
4 bronchial breathing with egophony there.  
5 There were a few wheezes. There were no rales  
6 consistent with congestive heart failure. She  
7 had no gallop rhythm and no pedal edema and  
8 the rest of her exam was unremarkable.

9           In the usual order that we get this  
10 stuff, she actually had labs come back before  
11 chest x-ray, and her CBC clearly showed an  
12 increased white count, and 85 percent polys.  
13 I'm going to start to deviate a little bit  
14 here from what you have in your handout  
15 because we can't get bands in our hospital, so  
16 using that as a criteria for study entry isn't  
17 valid for us.

18           And her hemoglobin was good. Her  
19 platelets were 110,000, and she had a baseline  
20 of 180,000. Previously, PT/INR and PTT were  
21 normal. What about the radiologic evaluation?

22           So I changed this to a little bit

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 more of a real live scenario, at least in our  
2 hospital. The initial wet read by the ED  
3 radiology resident said normal size heart and  
4 clear lungs.

5 And the response of the ED  
6 physician is the shotgun, normal chest x-ray  
7 plus hypoxia equals PE protocol chest CT scan,  
8 and in fact that was done and showed what the  
9 clinician at the bedside would have known, and  
10 that she had left lower lobe consolidation  
11 with an air bronchogram.

12 And this is actually not uncommon  
13 in our institution. The interesting thing is  
14 that when the staff physician came in and read  
15 the chest x-ray, we're seeing the CT scan  
16 coming up next, the chest x-ray the next  
17 morning was read as left lower lobe  
18 infiltrate, and if you were to enroll this  
19 patient in a study, if you would have required  
20 radiology interpretation, we wouldn't have put  
21 that patient in the study.

22 The rest of her labs subsequently

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 came back. The electrolytes were, showed some  
2 hypernatremia, increased chloride, anion gap  
3 was only 13, she had an elevated BUN and  
4 creatinine.

5 In the day of electronic medical  
6 records, we have what her baseline is very  
7 easily, and that was normal, a year ago.

8 Her blood sugar was 210, so out of  
9 control but not necessarily too out of  
10 control. Blood gases confirmed the hypoxia  
11 with a PO2 of 65 on 2 liters and fairly normal  
12 acid-based status.

13 So if you score this lady, she's a  
14 PSI 95, which would put her into class 4,  
15 predicted mortality of that group is 9.5  
16 percent. She got points for her BUN, for the  
17 hypoxia, and for possible CHF, depending on  
18 how much you believe that history, and she  
19 gets the age points.

20 So she would be in the group that  
21 should be admitted to the hospital by their  
22 criteria, by CURB-65. She gets a two for the

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 age and for the BUN. Once again, roughly a 6  
2 to 7 percent mortality.

3 If you flip it around and say does  
4 she need to go to the intensive care unit from  
5 the new IDSA/ATS guideline, she's got two or  
6 three minor criteria. Three is what we  
7 suggest you ought to consider the ICU. The  
8 ones that she definitely has are the BUN, and  
9 if you actually calculate  $PO_2/FIO_2$  ratio,  
10 assuming that 2 liters is roughly 28 percent  
11 oxygen, it's at 232, which qualifies for a  
12 minor criteria, and then the question is  
13 whether that platelet drop was significant or  
14 not.

15 Now the management of this patient  
16 I would say is typical for our hospital. She  
17 had a peripheral IV started and fluids were  
18 initiated with the suspicion of dehydration.  
19 She got empirical ceftriaxone, 1 gram, and  
20 azithromycin, 1 gram IV. No blood cultures of  
21 sputum cultures were ordered, and there were  
22 no other diagnostic tests.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 She was admitted to a general  
2 medicine bed under the care of a hospitalist.

3 And if you look at the CMS scoring, which is  
4 what our hospital cares about, she did great.

5 Her first antibiotic was given at 3  
6 hours and 33 minutes after presentation to the  
7 ED, the delay being because of the CT scan and  
8 the error in reading the radiology report.

9 This is the scenario that I faced  
10 recently. The ED physician refused to allow  
11 my research coordinator to discuss a research  
12 trial with the patient because if she refused,  
13 the patient would be outside the four hour  
14 window.

15 And we are doing physician-specific  
16 outcomes on how fast they get their  
17 antibiotics. So he didn't want a ding on his  
18 record.

19 The initial antibiotic treatment  
20 was consistent with guidelines. So we get a  
21 point there. Saturation was checked. We got  
22 there. Smoking status was assessed and so the

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 patient was given a brochure and the contact  
2 numbers for a smoking cessation nurse.

3 And immunization status was  
4 assessed and RN initiated an order, placed on  
5 the chart for Pneumovax on the day of  
6 discharge. So we got all five points for this  
7 patient.

8 So that's the kind of clinical  
9 scenario that is actually fairly common in  
10 patients, and the questions are what is the  
11 clinical trial design most appropriate to  
12 study hospitalized CAP? And these are some of  
13 the questions listed there. Which scoring  
14 system should be used to determine severity of  
15 illness at baseline?

16 And for hospitalized CAP, patients  
17 with which baseline scores should be included,  
18 which diagnostic tests would be most  
19 appropriate for including patients with  
20 moderate to severe bacterial pneumonia,  
21 including Legionella, and then what are the  
22 operating characteristics of these tests.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 What's the most appropriate endpoint, and when  
2 should the primary endpoint be measured, and  
3 are there any specific safety considerations  
4 for this type of study? Thank you.

5 DR. GILBERT: Questions or comments  
6 regarding the case scenario? The objective is  
7 to get us focused on patients who are,  
8 definitely require hospitalization but do not  
9 require direct admission to the intensive care  
10 unit.

11 Yes, Daniel?

12 DR. MUSER: First of all, it's  
13 such a pleasure to hear a case presented so  
14 beautifully. I mean, that's classical. I  
15 don't know--

16 DR. GILBERT: He's a ex chief  
17 resident.

18 DR. MUSER: Yes, but the present  
19 chief residents and the present residents  
20 can't do it, and the faculty doesn't expect  
21 them to, so they don't.

22 It's like hearing a Beethoven

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 sonata played well.

2 In our hospital, it is a  
3 requirement that a blood culture be obtained  
4 before the antibiotic is given, and it's  
5 obtained with a 90 percent reliability, and a  
6 sputum sample is submitted in about 75 percent  
7 of patients. I just thought I would mention  
8 that.

9 I'd also like to--are we going to  
10 get a chance to comment on something like the  
11 vaccination recommendation?, because I've just  
12 studied that. I've studied the response of  
13 patients who've recovered from pneumococcal  
14 pneumonia, pneumococcal vaccine, and I am here  
15 to tell you that it is so distressingly poor,  
16 that we need to reconsider the strategy.

17 DR. GILBERT: That'll be our next  
18 workshop, Daniel.

19 DR. MUSER: Thanks.

20 DR. GILBERT: That's a big  
21 tangential.

22 Any other comments? So we're going

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701



1 to address many facets of the patient that was  
2 presented. The first is the spectrum of the  
3 microbial etiology of hospitalized patients  
4 with community-acquired pneumonia.

5 We're pleased that Lionel Mandell  
6 from McMaster University in Hamilton, Ontario,  
7 was kind enough to join us.

8 Lionel.

9 DR. MANDELL: Good morning. I'd  
10 like to begin by thanking the organizers for  
11 asking me to take part in this process. I  
12 found it extremely interesting and I've  
13 learned a lot. So thank you very much.

14 I work at McMaster University where  
15 you can declare your religion as Christian,  
16 Jewish, Muslim or evidence-based medicine.  
17 And Dave Sackett's office was next door to  
18 mine for ten years, and he'd come by in the  
19 morning and say good morning. He'd ask me  
20 what my evidence was.

21 These are my conflicts of interest.  
22 The title is--you know, what really is the

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 question that I'm being asked to answer and  
2 what exactly does the title mean? Well, the  
3 implications of the title are that the  
4 pathogens somehow play a role in selecting the  
5 patients for entry into a therapeutic trial of  
6 an experimental drug versus a control drug.

7 Now that's fine and the  
8 implications are one thing, but what if that  
9 turns out not to be the case? Then which  
10 factors and which variables should we be  
11 looking at?

12 Well, let's look at the overall  
13 picture for a moment. This is pretty typical  
14 of practice in North America, whether it's the  
15 U.S. or Canada.

16 If you took all patients with  
17 community-acquired pneumonia, about 80 percent  
18 are usually appropriately treated outside the  
19 hospital, and 20 percent would come into the  
20 hospital. That breaks down as 90 percent of  
21 that 20 percent, or 18 percent overall, go to  
22 a hospital ward, or, in other words, not to

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 the ICU. Only 2 percent of patients go to the  
2 ICU. That's why Rich has so much free time on  
3 his hands.

4 But this is the group that is the  
5 sickest and has the highest mortality rates,  
6 and this is the group here, that we're going  
7 to be focusing on.

8 Now you could ask the question, Why  
9 do we even want to know the etiology? and it's  
10 a reasonable question to ask. But there are a  
11 lot of very good answers to it.

12 First of all, it allows us to give  
13 specific or directed antimicrobial therapy, so  
14 we don't have to use broad spectrum or shotgun  
15 treatment.

16 Also, by doing this, by collecting  
17 data, it provides a database for the local  
18 physicians, to help them in treating patients.

19 It also helps to establish care pathways in  
20 individual hospitals, or guidelines, whether  
21 on a local or a national basis.

22 Also by using narrower spectrum

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 agents as opposed to the broader spectrum  
2 shotgun approach, it reduces antibiotic  
3 selection pressure and this may lead to a  
4 reduction in resistance, and of course it's  
5 intellectually satisfying.

6 Now imagine that I'm not explaining  
7 this to a group of health experts or  
8 respiratory infection experts but just to an  
9 intelligent lay audience.

10 And basically what I would say is  
11 look, this is the overall situation. There  
12 are only three main variables. You've got the  
13 pathogens that invade the patients, and then  
14 cause pneumonia. The patients then, usually  
15 with their pathogens, go into the hospital.

16 So if we're trying to look at this  
17 situation sort of with the big picture, and  
18 decide how do we select the patients for entry  
19 into a study, we could obviously focus on  
20 patient-related issues, or on pathogen-related  
21 issues, or we might even consider hospital-  
22 related issues.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1           But hold this thought for a few  
2 moments and we'll come back to it. But for  
3 the next few minutes, I'm going to focus on  
4 the patients and the pathogens.

5           Now this is just getting out of  
6 this meeting for a second to the real world,  
7 you've got an older patient, let's say in his  
8 late sixties, he was a moderate smoker, and he  
9 comes in not feeling very well, and this is  
10 his x-ray.

11           Any guesses as to the pathogen?  
12 Okay. I thought so.

13           And here's another patient who  
14 gives you a story of not feeling very well for  
15 several days, cough, it's nonproductive, a big  
16 of a headache, bit of diarrhea. Any guesses  
17 as to the pathogen? Okay.

18           Well, now you know how the  
19 emergency doc feels, and based on that  
20 feeling, he or she has to decide on what kind  
21 of treatment to start this person on. So the  
22 thing I want to leave you with at this point

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 is remember the following.

2           Number one. We know, and there are  
3 reasonable data to back this up, that in  
4 elderly patients with serious pneumonias, the  
5 earlier you can get treatment started,  
6 generally the better they will do.

7           And number two. At the time that  
8 the treatment decision is made, the physician  
9 does not know, with any degree of certainty,  
10 what the pathogen is, and certainly has no  
11 idea as to what the susceptibility is.

12           Okay. Let's look at the patient-  
13 related issues for a minute.

14           Now there's no question, that if  
15 you're trying to put patients into a  
16 therapeutic trial, you've got to have some  
17 cutoffs and say, okay, we're not going to take  
18 anybody who's hospitalized with CAP, because  
19 we know sometimes you get patients in for  
20 social reasons or whatever, and that may cloud  
21 the issue. So let's just say they need to  
22 meet some sort of severity criteria, whether

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 it's the PSI or CURB-65.

2 Mike Fine gave a fabulous talk  
3 yesterday on PSI, and this is an excellent  
4 protocol. The problem is it really is not, as  
5 you know, a true measure of severity and was  
6 initially designed to choose, not the sickest  
7 patients, but who are the patients appropriate  
8 to send home.

9 It's also, as you know, very  
10 heavily age-weighted, and the problem with  
11 that is that that leads to a potential  
12 underestimation of serious cases, particularly  
13 in younger patients.

14 Now if we look at the CURB-65, this  
15 is an easier protocol, but for Group 2, which  
16 is the group that goes into the hospital, and  
17 on the wards, not the ICU, it's not really  
18 clear how you would go about selecting any of  
19 those two criteria on which to stratify  
20 patients because it's not clear which are the  
21 most significant prognostic factors.

22 Okay. So let's put the patient

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1       aside for a minute and say okay, they need to  
2       meet certain severity criteria but beyond  
3       that, I'm not sure what I'm going to go with.

4                   Let's look at the pathogens.    So  
5       what are the pathogens?    Well, this was a  
6       summary that Glenn Tillotson was good enough  
7       to provide me with.

8                   Twenty-six       studies       from       the  
9       literature of hospitalized CAP patients, 95  
10      percent of whom went to a hospital ward.    Only  
11      about 5 percent or less went to the unit.

12                   The total number of patients, just  
13      under 10,000, and when you look at culture-  
14      positive patients, or patients in whom they  
15      found a pathogen, and they looked at certain  
16      selected target pathogens, the ones you'd  
17      expect, in only about a third of patients did  
18      they find the pathogens.

19                   All right.    Let's look at the sort  
20      of typical or classical bacterial pathogens  
21      and then the atypicals.

22                   These bacterial pathogens, those

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701



1 patients in whom a bug was found, 82 percent  
2 of the time it was one of these. The  
3 commonest was Strep pneumo, as you'd expect,  
4 followed by H flu, and then Staph aureus.

5 When you look at the atypicals and  
6 those in whom a pathogen was found, it was  
7 about 18 percent of the time it was an  
8 atypical, and again, as you'd expect,  
9 Mycoplasma, Chlamydoiphila, or Legionella. So  
10 no big surprise there.

11 This is an interesting paper. This  
12 is from Tony Anzuetto's group in San Antonio.

13 It was published online in Chest in November  
14 2007, and will be coming out soon. But what  
15 they did was, this was a retrospective cohort  
16 study in which they looked at 730 patients who  
17 had been hospitalized for CAP, and then they  
18 looked at the pathogens in those patients  
19 admitted to the ward versus the ICU and  
20 compared them.

21 So 585 patients went to the wards.  
22 145 went to the unit. If you look overall at

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 the 730 patients, they only found a pathogen  
2 about one out of four times.

3 If you focus on the subgroup that  
4 went to the wards, this was in two tertiary  
5 care university hospitals, where they looked  
6 for these bugs, they only found a pathogen one  
7 in five times, 20 percent of the time.

8 In the ICU, it was almost double  
9 that. It was 40 percent. But you can see that  
10 it's tough to get a pathogen, even when you're  
11 trying to in those patients admitted to  
12 hospital.

13 When you look at the actual  
14 breakdown, those admitted to the ward and  
15 those to the ICU, the commonest pathogens in  
16 both groups were Strep pneumo and Staph  
17 aureus. In the ward, the third most common  
18 was H flu. In the ICU, it was Pseudomonas.

19 So again, your chances of finding a  
20 bug in a hospitalized CAP ward patient are not  
21 that good. If you do find one, Pneumococcus  
22 is the most important. Atypicals play a role

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 as well.

2 All right. Now for a minute, let's  
3 forget about any prognostic factors or  
4 stratification or anything like that, and  
5 let's just look at the randomization process.

6 So you've got two scenarios. Each box  
7 represents your pool of eligible patients. So  
8 again, for a second now, let's just say these  
9 patients met certain severity criteria and  
10 they were entered into the study.

11 You can randomize at two points but  
12 it's clear you've got to get them on treatment  
13 pretty soon.

14 You can randomize right away to  
15 drug A versus drug B, the experimental and  
16 control drug, or you can say, well, I really  
17 want to know how it works against pathogens,  
18 so I'll get to get results back.

19 So for the first couple of days you  
20 put them on a common regimen, say a  
21 combination of two drugs from different  
22 classes than drugs A and B, so that you're

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 covering the waterfront. Then you get the  
2 result back and then randomize to experimental  
3 or control.

4 The problem with this approach is  
5 that based on what we know about how  
6 antibiotics work and how they work in the  
7 lung, and pulmonary infections, etcetera.  
8 There are two real issues here. Number one.  
9 You've already, assuming you're starting them  
10 on reasonable therapy, you'll have knocked the  
11 counts way, way down.

12 So that's not a fair test of either  
13 A or B.

14 Also, you're not providing any  
15 washout period here, nor would you want to,  
16 for the drugs that you started them on. So  
17 this approach is not appropriate. So it's  
18 clear, you've got to select your patients and  
19 then randomize to drug A or B, early on.

20 All right. Now it's not clear  
21 that we can do this based on the patient.  
22 Okay. And it's not clear--well, we can't do

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 it based on the pathogen, because we don't  
2 know the pathogen, early on.

3 So what if we said, okay, can I do  
4 it just based on the risks for a certain  
5 pathogen or the risks for resistance, because  
6 there are pretty well-accepted risks for each  
7 of these?

8 Well, let's look at the risk  
9 factors for pathogens. Pneumococcus,  
10 dementia, seizure disorders, blah, blah, blah,  
11 COPD. Okay. H flu, COPD, previous  
12 antibiotics or steroids in three months.  
13 Staph aureus, underlying lung disease,  
14 previous antibiotics. Pseudomonas, pulmonary  
15 comorbidity.

16 You can see that there's tremendous  
17 overlap, and certainly in our hospitals, we  
18 aren't dealing with the Canadian Olympic team.

19 We're dealing with patients who are 65 to 70,  
20 they're smokers, they've got COPD, they've had  
21 previous antibiotics. If it's a woman, for  
22 UTI. If it's a man for prostatitis, sore

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 throat, God knows what.

2 So when you look at these factors,  
3 you're thinking, okay, so I've got Mrs. Smith  
4 here in Emerg and she's at risk for--because I  
5 got all this from a lecture that I heard--  
6 Pneumococcus, H flu, Staph aureus, Legionella  
7 and Pseudomonas.

8 All right. A nice study by  
9 Arancibia and his group, this was in Spain,  
10 and they looked at risk factors for Gram-  
11 negative rods in CAP patients.

12 And if we look at the multivariate  
13 or multivariable analysis, four things pop up,  
14 and again no big surprise. Probable  
15 aspiration, previous hospitalization, previous  
16 antibiotics, and pulmonary comorbid illness.

17 So again, Mrs. Smith is at risk for  
18 Pneumococcus, Staph aureus, H Flu,  
19 Pseudomonas, Gram-negative rods.

20 When you look in the Arancibia  
21 paper, at the incidence of Gram-negative  
22 bacterial infection in CAP, based on the risk

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 factors, it looks, it's almost like a linear  
2 relationship with a pretty steep slope here,  
3 and when you look at the odds ratios, it's  
4 pretty clear as well.

5 So the more risk factors you have,  
6 the more likely you are to have Gram-negative  
7 pneumonia.

8 Okay. I want to enter this  
9 patient, so risk factors for pathogens  
10 probably isn't going to work too well. What  
11 about risk factors for resistance? Okay. I'm  
12 going to focus just on the pneumococcus  
13 because it's the most important pathogen and  
14 we'll look at macrolides, beta-lactams and  
15 quinolones.

16 Risk factors for beta-lactam  
17 resistant strep pneumo, the extremes of age--I  
18 wouldn't consider 65 an extreme anymore--but  
19 beta-lactam treatment within the last three  
20 months, exposure to a child in day care,  
21 alcoholism, medical comorbidity or  
22 immunosuppression. Pretty straightforward.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1           This is a very interesting paper by  
2 Vanderkooi in CID in 2005, and what he was  
3 looking at was--or the group was looking at,  
4 was the relationship of previous antibiotics  
5 in the last three months, and the relationship  
6 of the type of antibiotic and the pneumococcus  
7 and its resistant patterns if you got  
8 community-acquired pneumonia.

9           So the title here is "Relative risk  
10 of infection with Macrolide resistant strep  
11 pneumo based on prior antibiotic use."

12           So if you didn't get a prior  
13 antibiotic, then, on average, your risk of  
14 having strep pneumo that's macrolide-resistant  
15 is about 8 percent.

16           If you got one but it wasn't a  
17 macrolide, let's say you got a tetracycline or  
18 a cephalosporin or penicillin, it goes up very  
19 slightly.

20           But if you got a macrolide in the  
21 previous three months, no matter what the  
22 reason, then the likelihood is of having

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701



1 macrolide-resistant strep pneumo as a cause of  
2 your pneumonia goes way up, especially if it  
3 was a long-acting macrolide such as  
4 azithromycin.

5 Now similarly with the  
6 fluoroquinolones, no prior antibiotic, and  
7 here again we're looking at quinolone-  
8 resistant strep pneumo. The risk is very low.

9 If you got a prior antibiotic but it wasn't a  
10 quinolone, the risk stays pretty low.

11 But if you got a prior antibiotic,  
12 the prior quinolone, then the risk goes up.

13 Now the scale here is different.  
14 Here it's about 9 percent, whereas you'll  
15 recall in the previous slide, the macrolide,  
16 it went up to about 50 percent.

17 Okay. So keep in mind again, for  
18 the nonclinicians in the audience, that at the  
19 time the treatment decision is made and  
20 treatment is started, you don't know the  
21 pathogen, you don't know the susceptibilities.

22 Okay. So I've talked about the patient, I've

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 talked about the pathogen, I've talked about  
2 the risks for certain pathogens and  
3 resistance.

4 So now the key question becomes are  
5 there data that risks for certain pathogens or  
6 resistance are prognostic factors in CAP?  
7 This is a complicated slide, coming up. No;  
8 there are no such data.

9 Okay. So now the key questions  
10 become how do we best select patients for  
11 entry into a therapeutic study, on what basis  
12 do we stratify, and what are the important  
13 prognostic indicators, and what are the  
14 important outcome measures which will affect  
15 prognosis and stratification?

16 So before I give you the answer,  
17 again, keep this in mind, that early treatment  
18 is important, especially in the older  
19 patients. We usually don't know the pathogen  
20 when we start treatment. We definitely don't  
21 know the susceptibility.

22 The risk factors for both patients

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 and resistance overlap, and there are no  
2 specific data linking risk factors or  
3 resistance to prognosis.

4 So this is the design that I would  
5 suggest, and this is a design that's used for  
6 all the large-scale thromboembolism studies  
7 and the large-scale cardiology studies.

8 You enter, you take an eligible  
9 group of patients, put them into the pool. So  
10 that decision is based on appropriate severity  
11 criteria and then you just stratify by site.  
12 Okay.

13 And within each site, you do a  
14 block randomization to drug A versus drug B.  
15 I think that simplifies things quite a bit,  
16 but the important thing about stratification  
17 by site is that it does a number of things.  
18 First of all, it takes into account the local  
19 epidemiology for each of the centers, but  
20 also, it balances the differences in  
21 unmeasured confounders, and these can play a  
22 major role, potentially, in how the patients

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 do.

2           So, for example, we know that if  
3 you look at different hospitals, the time to  
4 treat is going to vary significantly. We also  
5 know that the time to go from emergency to the  
6 ward will vary, and I've told a number of you,  
7 we've talked about this, in our hospital,  
8 which is pretty typical of most Canadian  
9 hospitals, it's frequently the case, if you're  
10 hospitalized with CAP, sick enough to go to  
11 the ward, you don't actually go to the ward,  
12 you stay on a stretcher in Emergency for a  
13 couple of days, and there's nothing unusual  
14 about that, and we simply refer to stretchers  
15 one, two and three as rooms one, two and  
16 three.

17           And of course the use of supportive  
18 measures--how well they're used, how quickly  
19 they're instituted, like fluid, oxygen,  
20 getting older patients up and getting them  
21 mobile.

22           So what I would suggest is that the

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 pathogens, at the time the treatment decision  
2 is made, really don't have major implications  
3 in terms of patient selection and that we  
4 should choose appropriate severity criteria  
5 and then stratify by site with block  
6 randomization. Thank you.

7 DR. GILBERT: Questions, comments  
8 for Lionel? Yes, please, Barry. Can we get  
9 his mike activated, please.

10 DR. EISENSTEIN: How do you deal  
11 with the need to have a window of time before  
12 that gets to be a disqualification factor?

13 DR. MANDELL: That's a good  
14 question, it's a very good question, in fact,  
15 and I'm not sure of the right answer. You  
16 could argue that if they've been on  
17 antibiotics for--if they just got a dose or  
18 two, then I really don't know what to do  
19 because the drug hasn't had a chance to do  
20 much.

21 But you could argue that if they'd  
22 been on drugs for a few days, that it's

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 clearly failing, if the person says I'm, you  
2 know, getting worse, blah, blah, blah. So you  
3 could say, okay, well, still enter that  
4 person. But I'm really not sure what to do  
5 because I've thought about the idea of would  
6 you stratify based on prior treatment or not.

7 But I don't actually have a good answer, at  
8 this point, for that.

9 DR. GILBERT: I'm sorry, when you  
10 use the floor mikes, I'm thinking of the  
11 recording that's going on. Could you identify  
12 yourself, please.

13 DR. NOEL: I'm Gary Noel from  
14 Johnson & Jonson. A question about this  
15 stratification by site, and you bring up the  
16 analogy of these vascular studies where sites  
17 are enrolling 30, 40, 50 patients. It's my  
18 experience in conducting these CAP trials,  
19 that individual sites will enroll, you know,  
20 at most, a handful of patients.

21 So what certainty can we have,  
22 using this model, that we really are

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 compensating for what you think you're  
2 compensating for by site stratification?

3 DR. MANDELL: Again, that's an  
4 excellent question, and before I came here, we  
5 have a huge thromboembolism research group,  
6 and cardiology group, with--anyway. And I sat  
7 down with people and talked to them about  
8 this. And that's a problem, because if you  
9 do--what ideally you'd want each site, to  
10 enter a fairly significant number of patients.

11 Now what is that number?

12 Nobody seems to know for sure. But  
13 maybe it should be more than 20 or 30  
14 patients. If it's only three or four, you've  
15 got a problem. You've also got a problem--  
16 what if only you've got 30 sites across the  
17 U.S., but four of the sites, like major  
18 university centers, enter most of the  
19 patients. That reduces your generalizability.

20 So you're sort of caught a little  
21 bit "between a rock and a hard place." You  
22 want more sites, you want more patients in

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 each site to protect against the risk of just  
2 having a few, and balancing--that's why you  
3 would do block randomization. But again  
4 that's an issue to consider.

5 One way around that would be to--  
6 let's say you had 30 centers, five of them  
7 entered the bulk of the patients and then  
8 you've got 25 centers with, just say eight  
9 patients, on average.

10 You could take those 25 centers as  
11 a block, then, and analyze that, and then the  
12 other five centers. That would be one  
13 approach.

14 DR. MUSER: Just to clarify,  
15 Lionel. You do believe that attempts should  
16 be made to obtain an etiologic diagnosis?

17 DR. MANDELL: Oh, absolutely.

18 DR. MUSER: I know you do. I just  
19 wanted to bring it out. So how you start  
20 someone on the study is because of the  
21 exigencies of--

22 DR. MANDELL: Right. No, I'm glad

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701



1 you brought that up. Thank you. Yes. I'm  
2 not being a diagnostic nihilist about this. I  
3 definitely believe that--our policy actually  
4 is that for anybody who is hospitalized with  
5 CAP, if we see them, we do get blood cultures,  
6 we do try to get a sputum, we don't waste a  
7 lot of time trying to get them to produce it,  
8 though, if they can't.

9 So we do try to get a pathogen, but  
10 the reality is that, right now, January 18th,  
11 2007, these rapid diagnostic tests simply  
12 aren't available to the average physician.

13 DR. GILBERT: And we were just  
14 whispering up here, that we'll get into subset  
15 analysis and how that should be built into the  
16 protocols a little later in the proceedings.

17 So maybe we ought to go on to the  
18 next speaker.

19 DR. POWERS: Oh. I'm sorry.

20 DR. GILBERT: Yes, John?

21 DR. POWERS: Dr. Mandell, I want to  
22 you to clarify something at the beginning of

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 your slides. These two days that we're  
2 talking about are all predicated upon severity  
3 of disease, and yesterday, Dr. Fine presented,  
4 if I remember correctly, that the PSI score  
5 was initially based on evaluating baseline  
6 variables which would predict mortality, which  
7 would seem to be severity, right? the lowest  
8 one at .1 percent and the highest one was 27  
9 percent.

10 DR. MANDELL: Right.

11 DR. POWERS: It was only  
12 secondarily, then, used to decide who gets  
13 admitted or not.

14 So I wanted to ask you about when  
15 you said PSI doesn't predict severity, I  
16 wasn't clear what you mean by that.

17 DR. MANDELL: Okay. If I did say--  
18 I actually don't think I said that. What I  
19 said was it wasn't developed as--it's not a  
20 true severity index and it wasn't developed to  
21 pick out the sickest patients. It was  
22 actually developed to pick out the ones that

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 you can send home.

2 DR. POWERS: That was my question.

3 I actually thought the sending home or not  
4 was actually something that was studied down  
5 the line after PSI was developed. That's not  
6 the way it was?

7 DR. MANDELL: No.

8 DR. POWERS: Okay. I mean, I  
9 remember reading this paper where they took  
10 the original 14,000 people, looked to try to  
11 predict variables and then correlated that  
12 with mortality down the line.

13 DR. MANDELL: Yes. The derivation  
14 protocol population was about 14,000. It was  
15 then validated in 38,000 patients. But  
16 assuming you're not Class 1, it becomes a two-  
17 step decision. But it is then to send people  
18 home.

19 DR. POWERS: That's what I'm not  
20 clear on. So isn't mortality a measurement of  
21 severity; right? You have higher mortality in  
22 one group than--

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 DR. MANDELL: No. You're right.  
2 And that's true. That's sort of the ultimate  
3 measure of severity. But still, the thing  
4 was--it's like what's your primary outcome  
5 measure? Well, their primary outcome measure  
6 was really to which ones can I send home, not  
7 who are the sickest and should appropriately  
8 go to the unit?

9 And, in fact, nowhere in that 1997  
10 New England paper that Mike wrote, does it say  
11 Class 4 goes to the ward and Class 5 goes to  
12 the unit.

13 DR. POWERS: Right. That was my  
14 point, cause that was sort of--it was all  
15 based on morality, which there may be other  
16 measures of severity. I thought that's maybe  
17 what you were getting at. Mortality is  
18 obviously the ultimate one but maybe there's--  
19 I think George Talbot brought up yesterday,  
20 there may be some other things we're  
21 interested in as well.

22 DR. GILBERT: We need to move

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 along. I think Brad is next.

2 DR. SPELLBERG: Can you comment on  
3 the feasibility of placebo arm. I'm talking  
4 about feasibility of enrolling patients. We  
5 can set aside the issue of ethicality.

6 DR. MANDELL: Sorry. A placebo arm  
7 for these patients? No.

8 [Laughter]

9 DR. GILBERT: All right. That was  
10 quick.

11 George. Quickly, please.

12 DR. TALBOT: Yes. George Talbot.  
13 Lionel, don't go away, please. Just to go  
14 back to some of the points discussed  
15 yesterday, this dichotomy that has sort of  
16 become embedded in our terminology about  
17 mild/moderate versus severe, and how that  
18 relates to PSI, and so forth, and also the  
19 treatment effect. Where is the treatment  
20 effect large?

21 So could you comment on my belief,  
22 and my hypothesis, that it's pretty easy to

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 say who's mild. You know, most PORT one but  
2 maybe with some exceptions. And then, when  
3 you're getting into moderate and severe,  
4 you're talking about certainly five and four,  
5 and in my view probably three, and possibly  
6 some twos. So the dichotomy should be mild,  
7 especially in the context of we're talking  
8 about placebo, mild versus moderate, severe,  
9 and how that overlaps with PSI, given its  
10 limitations.

11 DR. MANDELL: Yes. I know, I was  
12 talking with some people last night, I can't  
13 remember exactly who, but I think I have a  
14 pretty clear idea of what "severe" is, and I  
15 usually think of severe in terms was actually  
16 put in the guidelines, that a severe CAP is  
17 somebody who has to be intubated, or is in  
18 shock and ends up in the unit.

19 So that's pretty clear, and I think  
20 most people who take care of patients, if you  
21 ask them, they'd say yes, that's severe. So I  
22 think I know what severe is.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1                   And I think I know what mild is. I  
2 really don't know how to define that  
3 intermediate group, except to say it's lack of  
4 severe and lack of mild. So that's a tough  
5 group to define, and how do you explain to a  
6 medical student, or resident, or even a  
7 colleague, this is what defines the so-called  
8 moderate. It's tough.

9                   DR. TALBOT: I'd just comment,  
10 that's probably the largest group and it's the  
11 group that's going to make it feasible, in  
12 clinical trials, to study CAP.

13                  DR. MANDELL: Right.

14                  DR. TALBOT: So it seems to me that  
15 we need to really define that clearly, for the  
16 purposes of clinical trials, with reliability  
17 and accuracy, and we need to have a consensus  
18 as to whether there's a large treatment effect  
19 in that group, such that we can define a  
20 Delta, and such that we can reach a conclusion  
21 about how to design our studies.

22                  My thought, again, as a mix of drug

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 developer and ex-academic ideas, that, you  
2 know, that there is a treatment effect, maybe  
3 partly on mortality at one end, but also on  
4 duration of illness, and so forth, in between.

5 So I would think that that middle  
6 group of moderate really needs to be clear.  
7 Maybe it's by exclusion of mild and severe, is  
8 how you define it, but we need to study that.

9 DR. MANDELL: No, I completely  
10 agree with you and with everything you've  
11 said. I mean, the simplest way around it  
12 might be to say, okay, maybe we aren't sure of  
13 the treatment effect for the mildest ones, and  
14 based on what Mike Niederman was talking about  
15 yesterday, that if you could rule out certain  
16 patients at the extreme end who were well, and  
17 then the ones who are clearly, you know, they  
18 have to be intubated, that are in shock, that  
19 pretty well leaves you with, say, PSI 2, 3, 4,  
20 roughly.

21 So that might be one way to do it,  
22 or just say CURB-65, Group Two. There have

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701



1       been a couple of studies published that have  
2       compared PSI and CRB-65 and CRB--CURB-65.  
3       They're pretty close. I agree with what  
4       you're saying, though.

5                   DR. GILBERT: All right. Well,  
6       Lionel, you got us off to a good start. I  
7       think Ed's going to introduce the next  
8       speaker.

9                   DR. COX: I'd like to invite Dale  
10      Bratzler to the podium and Dale is the QIOSC  
11      Medical Director for the Oklahoma Foundation  
12      for Medical Quality, and he's going to be  
13      talking to us today about his work with the  
14      power of the Medicare database and antibiotic  
15      selection makes a difference.

16                  Dale.

17                  DR. BRATZLER: All right. Good  
18      morning. Thanks for inviting me to this  
19      meeting. It's really a pleasure to be here.  
20      What I'm going to do is shift gears a little  
21      bit and talk about some of the work that we've  
22      done with large observational studies in the

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 Medicare population, looking at the selection  
2 of antibiotics and patient outcomes.

3           So let me just give you a brief  
4 background. All of the data that I'm going to  
5 share with you today is collected as a part of  
6 the Medicare Quality Improvement Organization  
7 Program.

8           It's a program that's built into  
9 federal law, that requires a quality  
10 improvement organization in every state to  
11 monitor the necessity and quality of care for  
12 Medicare patients. And the program has been  
13 in existence since the early 1980's.

14           The program gives the QIO statutory  
15 access to patient-level data. We tend, now,  
16 to focus on specific core clinical topics, so  
17 pneumonia, heart attack, heart failure, common  
18 clinical conditions in the Medicare  
19 population.

20           We now specifically sample at the  
21 national level, looking at the quality of care  
22 based on a number of performance measures that

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 are based on published guidelines, and I'm  
2 very pleased to note that many of the members  
3 of the panels today, over the past two days,  
4 have provided expert input into this project  
5 for many, many years.

6 The project has been in existence  
7 since 1999, and the initial data collection  
8 started in a pilot that happened in 1994.

9 The data collection that occurs  
10 comes into a clinical warehouse that's run by  
11 the Medicare program. Again, CMS has no  
12 access to the data, only QIOs, which have  
13 statutory federal protection around this  
14 patient-level data, and with this data I can  
15 also marry the data to all of the Medicare  
16 claims data.

17 So I can look at patient outcomes,  
18 rehospitalization, mortality rates. I can  
19 look at seven day, 14 day, 30 days, whatever  
20 length of time you want to look at with  
21 respect to mortality.

22 So let me just talk about it, and

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 the other point I wanted to make is that I  
2 have no financial conflicts. I do work as a  
3 contractor to the Medicare program and have no  
4 conflicts with this presentation.

5 So the data I'm going to share with  
6 you today is based on primarily two large sets  
7 of data that we have access to. These data  
8 were collected in 1998-1999, and 2000-2001.

9 There was another data set that was  
10 collected in 1994-1995, that I'll just mention  
11 briefly. This was the initial pilot project  
12 that looked at the quality of care for  
13 Medicare patients that were hospitalized.

14 You can see over time, just I gave,  
15 tried to give you an example of what was  
16 happening with respect to antibiotic  
17 prescription patterns.

18 In the Medicare population, you can  
19 see the use of beta-lactam monotherapy was  
20 progressively decreasing based on publication  
21 of new guidelines and new evidence. Use of  
22 beta-lactams and macrolides was going up,

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 Quinolones of course went up, their use went  
2 up dramatically, and macrolide monotherapy for  
3 hospitalized patients remains relatively  
4 uncommon.

5 Similarly, we saw similar trends in  
6 the ICU population. Surprisingly, we still  
7 see quite a few patients in the ICU setting,  
8 empirically treated with beta-lactam  
9 monotherapy, again macrolide monotherapy being  
10 quite uncommon in this population.

11 Back in 1994-95, when they  
12 initially looked at that data set, Pat Gleason  
13 and his colleagues used that data set to look  
14 at patient 30-day mortality associated with  
15 antibiotic selection. Many of you are  
16 familiar with this paper. They used third  
17 generation cephalosporins as the reference  
18 group and showed a relative reduction in 30  
19 day mortality for patients that received a  
20 second or a third generation cephalosporin  
21 plus a macrolide or quinolone monotherapy.

22 So we've repeated that work, but we

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 have the luxury of having more risk adjustment  
2 data elements in the subsequent data sets in  
3 1998 and 1999. The data was collected  
4 independently by a contractor to the Medicare  
5 program, a clinical data abstraction center  
6 that routinely did reabstraction for  
7 reliability of the data. All demographic data  
8 was collected on the patients. All data on  
9 risk adjustment factors. All of the risk  
10 adjustment factors from the PSI model were  
11 collected as a part of medical record review.

12 In addition, we captured all  
13 microbiology data and all antibiotics that  
14 were collected within the first 36 hours of  
15 hospital stay. We also collected results of  
16 sensitivity testing for any cultures that were  
17 positive.

18 I'm going to focus on the  
19 antibiotic piece of the work, but this is the  
20 data set that I'm primarily sharing with you  
21 today. So we did retrospective chart review  
22 of 39,000 patients in 1998 and 1999, 38,000

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 Medicare patients in 2000-2001. And we had a  
2 number of exclusions. If the emergency room  
3 physician didn't make a diagnosis of pneumonia  
4 when they came in, what we called the working  
5 diagnosis, we excluded the case, again because  
6 our principal focus here was on the empiric  
7 management of-- where the doctor thought the  
8 patient had pneumonia. So if there was no  
9 working diagnosis, cases were excluded.

10 If they came in with comfort care  
11 only, if they were being transferred from  
12 another acute care facility, again, this  
13 particular work that I'm sharing with you  
14 today focuses only on the Medicare population,  
15 65 and older. When you look at Medicare  
16 patients below the age of 65, that's primarily  
17 patients on chronic disability of dialysis,  
18 and so we excluded that population.

19 Patients, if they did not have a  
20 chest x-ray consistent with pneumonia, were  
21 also excluded from the data set.

22 And then we had a large number of

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 very specific project-specific exclusions.  
2 Because now we're looking at empiric  
3 antibiotic therapy for patients who come into  
4 the hospital with pneumonia, we excluded all  
5 of the immunosuppressed patients, organ  
6 transplant, patients who were on chemotherapy  
7 or immunosuppression. We excluded patients  
8 that never got an antimicrobial during the  
9 stay or in the first 36 hours, and we excluded  
10 those patients where we were unable to  
11 determine whether they got antibiotics in an  
12 appropriate timeframe or not, or if they had  
13 multiple admissions during the study period.  
14 We only looked at the first pneumonia  
15 admission.

16 So the data that I'm primarily  
17 going to share with you comes from this 18,000  
18 patients in 1998-99 and 17,000 patients in  
19 2000-2001.

20 This is the patient demographics,  
21 so you can see--again, remember, we limited to  
22 Medicare patients 65 years of age or older.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701



1 So you can see the age group of the patients.

2 About 30 percent of the patients were 85  
3 years of age or older. 53 percent of the  
4 patients were female. I'm not going to say a  
5 lot more about the long-term care population  
6 but about 20 percent of the population that we  
7 look at in the Medicare patient population  
8 admitted with a diagnosis of pneumonia come  
9 from nursing homes, and here's the racial  
10 demographics of the population that we  
11 reviewed.

12 Again, we captured all of these  
13 data elements based on chart review, so all of  
14 the components of the PSI model were  
15 collected, and are a part of the datasets.

16 Again, we were able to do PSI risk  
17 classification. Again, there are no Class 1  
18 patients because we didn't look at any  
19 patients that were 50 years of age or younger.

20 We only looked at 65 and older.

21 You can see there was a slight  
22 shift in the demographics over the two

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 timeframes, with Class 5 being a little less  
2 common in 2000-2001. But generally, most of  
3 the patients were in Class 3, 4, or 5. About  
4 10 percent of the patients that we reviewed  
5 were admitted to the intensive care unit,  
6 again, a population of only 65 or older  
7 Medicare patients.

8 Well, let me get to the bottom line  
9 first. There are some fairly consistent  
10 findings in our work with this data set.  
11 Again, we used third generation cephalosporin  
12 monotherapy as the reference group.

13 This includes ceftriaxone or  
14 cefotaxime. That was our reference group.  
15 And generally we found, as others had, and as  
16 Pat Gleason had demonstrated with the '94-'95  
17 data set, the patients that got quinolone  
18 monotherapy, or cephalosporin plus a  
19 macrolide, had a lower 30 day morality rate.  
20 Now this is 30-day mortality. Now this is  
21 1998-1999.

22 I'm not going to say anything else

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 about the long-term care population, other  
2 than the fact that we've looked at this data  
3 every way that we can think to look at it,  
4 with every antibiotic combination we can think  
5 of, including the new 2005 ATSI/BSA guideline  
6 recommendations of triple therapy, use of  
7 vancomycin and other agents, and simply  
8 perhaps because the power cannot detect any  
9 significant difference in patient outcomes  
10 based on antibiotic selection in the long-term  
11 care facility population.

12           And again we have a fairly  
13 substantial group of patients, 14,000 in 1998-  
14 99, 13,000 in 2000-2001. Again found the same  
15 thing in this group, community-dwelling  
16 patients, quinolone monotherapy, cephalosporin  
17 plus macrolide associated with lower  
18 mortality.

19           Interestingly, this shows up  
20 several times. The patient population is  
21 quite small but macrolide monotherapy in some  
22 of these populations, particularly in the non-

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 ICU setting, is, on occasion, associated with  
2 lower mortality rates than the cephalosporin  
3 monotherapy group.

4 I'm not going to talk a whole lot  
5 about the risk adjustment but we've risk-  
6 adjusted this data in a variety of ways. We  
7 decided to use the components of the PSI score  
8 rather than the risk classification score  
9 itself, because it seemed to be a little bit  
10 better in terms of our risk adjustment models.

11 But I'll show you in a moment,  
12 we've stratified the data by PSI risk class in  
13 later studies, and again, all the data have  
14 been extensively risk-adjusted. We've  
15 actually looked at this data, to look at the  
16 effect of clustering within hospitals, but  
17 remember, that even though there are 18,000  
18 patients in one year's data set, there are  
19 4000 hospitals reporting the data.

20 So the number of cases per hospital  
21 tends to be relatively small, and when we do  
22 analysis based on-- to look at the effect of

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 clustering of care within hospitals, we find  
2 no difference in the results.

3           Here's the association within  
4 patient mortality, just looking at adjusted  
5 odd ratios, we found very little effect in the  
6 1998-1999 data set. This effect of higher  
7 mortality rate with aminoglycoside, with any  
8 administration of aminoglycoside, is not  
9 clear. It's not clear to us whether or not  
10 this represents a true effect of some problem  
11 with treating patients with aminoglycosides or  
12 the fact that perhaps the risk adjustment  
13 model simply isn't good enough to throw out  
14 the fact that these are really sick patients  
15 that are being treated with an aminoglycoside.

16           In 2000-2001, again, we found a  
17 slight reduction in mortality, a statistically  
18 significant reduction in mortality of  
19 cephalosporin plus macrolide as compared to  
20 the reference group. Again this is in-patient  
21 mortality.

22           What about 30 day mortality?

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 Again, the effect becomes stronger for both  
2 quinolone monotherapy and cephalosporin plus  
3 macrolide as compared to the reference group.

4 Similarly, in 2000-2001, quinolone  
5 monotherapy and cephalosporin plus macrolide  
6 lower mortality rates about a 34 percent  
7 relative reduction in mortality for  
8 cephalosporin plus macrolides over beta-lactam  
9 monotherapy alone.

10 So this effect has been fairly  
11 consistent in almost every analysis that we've  
12 done.

13 What about stratifying the data by  
14 discharge timeframe? Perhaps atypical  
15 organisms might be more common in certain  
16 times of the year, and we did find fairly  
17 consistently, that in October-December,  
18 January-March, when we looked at those two  
19 timeframes, the association of atypical  
20 treatment with lower mortality rates seemed to  
21 have a greater effect.

22 We did not find quite the same

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 thing during July-September discharges for  
2 hospital, and, again, I could show you more.  
3 For this particular slide, I've combined the  
4 two datasets together, and again, we've  
5 analyzed it both ways. It doesn't change the  
6 results very much, whether we do it on an  
7 individual year basis or combine the two  
8 cohorts.

9 Here's stratified by PSI score, so  
10 if we look at two or three versus four or  
11 five, again, the effect of quinolone  
12 monotherapy and cephalosporin plus macrolide  
13 appear to be greater in the patients with  
14 Class 4 or 5 pneumonia that were admitted to  
15 the hospital. Again, this is the combined  
16 data set of all 27,000 patients.

17 This is initial antibiotic  
18 selection stratified by non-ICU setting and  
19 ICU setting. So we did not--so about 11  
20 percent of the sample here--this is 14,000  
21 patients--went into the ICU. We did not find  
22 the association between quinolone and

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 cephalosporin macrolide in the ICU population  
2 but we did in the non-ICU population.

3 Similarly, in 2000-2001, we found  
4 the same thing-- cephalosporin plus macrolide  
5 and quinolone monotherapy as compared to third  
6 generation cephalosporin resulted in lower  
7 mortality rates. Again, we did not find the  
8 same thing in the ICU population.

9 We've also looked at the data for  
10 other specific subgroups. Now, again, I have  
11 probably 80 pages of Excel files here, of data  
12 that we've analyzed from these enormous  
13 datasets. But we've looked at other things.  
14 Mark Metersky, one of our colleagues from the  
15 University of Connecticut, has looked at the  
16 patients who had bacteremic pneumonia, looking  
17 at the effect of atypical treatment in  
18 patients who had bacteremia. We had about  
19 2500 patients that had positive blood cultures  
20 with pathogens.

21 And again showing initial  
22 concordant antibiotic therapy, as you would

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701



1 expect, if you give an antibiotic consistent--  
2 that is effective for the organism that was  
3 cultured, resulted in a lower mortality rate,  
4 about 30 day and in-hospital mortality rate,  
5 and the addition of a macrolide, seemed to  
6 reduce mortality rate. Interestingly, we did  
7 not find the same thing with quinolones in  
8 initial atypical coverage in patients who had  
9 bacteremic pneumonia.

10 So those are the two large  
11 observational datasets that we have available  
12 and I'm always open to ideas about other ways  
13 to analyze the data, and ways to share the  
14 data. This is a public data set. It is,  
15 because it is patient-identified, and a part  
16 of the Medicare QIO program, I cannot release  
17 the data set, but I do have analysts  
18 available, to work with me to do additional  
19 analyses.

20 We do do ongoing data collection,  
21 so you heard from Rich earlier, the case  
22 presentation, I found it interesting, that he

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 sent a study coordinator to the Emergency  
2 Department and they wouldn't let him enroll a  
3 patient in a clinical trial because of the  
4 pneumonia quality indicator.

5 Let me just tell everybody--please  
6 be assured, we built in a clinical trial data  
7 exclusion to all of these national performance  
8 measures, a number of years ago. So that ER  
9 doctor was simply incorrect. If they're  
10 enrolled in a clinical trial, the patient is  
11 excluded from the performance measures.

12 We built that in because we do not  
13 want to suppress the ability for clinicians to  
14 do clinical trials of antibiotics.

15 We do do ongoing data collection.  
16 The difference is now, since 2004, hospitals  
17 self-collect the data, and because hospitals  
18 self-collect the data, and it is validated by  
19 the way, a small sample of charts are selected  
20 every year for reabstraction. The datasets  
21 are enormous. We get about 800,000 pneumonia  
22 cases a year into the data set, with all

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 empiric antibiotic therapy.

2           What I don't get any more is risk-  
3 adjustment data elements, because the data  
4 burden of hospitals having to do the data  
5 collection. But we do look at all initial  
6 antibiotics for patients admitted and  
7 subsequently discharged with a diagnosis of  
8 pneumonia.

9           We look to see if they're  
10 consistent with current guidelines. We  
11 exclude all patients who have health care-  
12 associated pneumonia from the denominator of  
13 our performance measure. So just to give you  
14 an example again, now you can see the ongoing  
15 trends in antibiotic delivery to hospitalized  
16 patients. This, by the way, is all--this is  
17 Medicare patients. We have 50,000 patients  
18 per quarter of Medicare alone.

19           But you can see beta-lactam  
20 monotherapy dropped, now, to 7.5 percent in  
21 the fourth quarter of 2006. Beta-lactams plus  
22 macrolide continues to go up, quinolone

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 monotherapy about 30 percent of the  
2 population. Again, I remain surprised that  
3 about 8 percent of the ICU-admitted empiric  
4 therapy is still beta-lactam monotherapy in  
5 the United States.

6 Length of stay has stayed very  
7 stable. So when you look at the reductions in  
8 in hospital and 30 day mortality, it doesn't  
9 appear to be, particularly in-hospital  
10 mortality does not appear to be due to reduced  
11 length of stay.

12 This is 90,000 Medicare patients.  
13 You can see, length of stay has stayed  
14 relatively stable since 1998. 30 day  
15 readmission rates have not changed much. 30  
16 day mortality rate is at about 11.4 percent.

17 So I'd also like to specifically  
18 thank the analysts that work with me, that  
19 have done all of the statistical work on these  
20 large datasets, and again, I always am welcome  
21 to take recommendations and input about other  
22 ways to analyze this data, and make sure that

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 it gets into the public domain. Thank you.

2 DR. COX: Thank you very much,  
3 Dale.

4 We'll take questions for Dale, and  
5 I'll start out with one. I was struck, on a  
6 couple of your slides, with some of the  
7 community-dwelling patients, macrolide  
8 monotherapy seemed to be doing quite well, and  
9 I guess I'm wondering, your insights on that.

10 Is that telling us that physicians can  
11 actually identify these folks who are inclined  
12 to have better prognosis, and maybe that's  
13 part of what's going on here?

14 DR. BRATZLER: So I think, you  
15 know, to me, the issue of macrolide--first,  
16 it's a small number of patients, I didn't put  
17 the actual numerators, denominators. But the  
18 number of patients actually receiving  
19 macrolide monotherapy is actually very small.

20 So I think you're probably right,  
21 that the clinician appropriately, as Lionel  
22 said earlier, he can identify the patient with

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 mild pneumonia, clinically. You know, it may  
2 be hard to define it but he can, as a  
3 clinician, define the patient who looks  
4 relatively well and might do well with  
5 macrolide monotherapy.

6 So it may be a problem with the  
7 risk adjustment model, just as we see this  
8 consistent finding of higher mortality rate  
9 with patients who get aminoglycosides.

10 Is that an effect of the  
11 aminoglycoside or is that a problem with the  
12 risk adjustment model, that simply doesn't  
13 identify well enough the patients who have  
14 really bad pneumonia, that are getting an  
15 aminoglycoside?

16 DR. COX: Thank you.

17 Dr. Gilbert.

18 DR. GILBERT: Yes. I'm always  
19 impressed with the size of the datasets. I  
20 mean, it truly is overwhelming, almost. The  
21 pneumonia endpoint, as crisp as it is--I'm  
22 sorry. The mortality endpoint, as crisp as it

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 is, always raises questions because it is a  
2 Medicare population, there's a lot of  
3 comorbidity, and so forth.

4 So I get nervous about 30 day  
5 mortality. I mean, you can die from your MI  
6 or your pulmonary embolus, or whatever. So  
7 does the mortality, as one way to look at it--  
8 does the mortality data hold up if you look at  
9 ten day mortality as opposed to 30 day  
10 mortality? Or is there any way to factor in  
11 or factor out the death from some other cause?

12 In other words, the concept of  
13 attributable mortality.

14 DR. BRATZLER: A great question,  
15 and that's why I tried to point out that we  
16 can analyze this data with any cut point that  
17 we would like to. I don't know that we've  
18 done 10 day mortality. But we could. We  
19 could look at 10 day, two week, seven day,  
20 whatever the panel would recommend.

21 We can do that. We do have that  
22 ability, because we use the Medicare and the

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 Social Security files to actually identify the  
2 endpoint of mortality and we can look at any  
3 different cut point.

4 DR. COX: Okay. And John at the  
5 microphone.

6 DR. REX: John Rex from AstraZeneca.

7 The large database is always very interesting  
8 and thank you for that presentation. I have a  
9 question for clarification and then I have a  
10 question.

11 You say this is empiric antibiotic  
12 selection. I did not see in the list of  
13 exclusions an exclusion that said physician  
14 had some strong hint--they knew it was the  
15 pneumococcus, because that would be  
16 potentially a reason for doing some--or they  
17 knew some very specific thing.

18 So do we truly know this is  
19 empirical? It is not based on knowing  
20 something?

21 DR. BRATZLER: So in 1998-99, no,  
22 we only looked at what antibiotics were given

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701



1 to the patient within the first 36 hours.  
2 That last slide, where I showed you the  
3 ongoing data set, we now exclude patients from  
4 this measure if they have a positive culture  
5 or known pathogen.

6 So if the clinician documents it,  
7 if they have a positive urinary antigen test  
8 or anything, those patients are excluded from  
9 the denominator, going forward.

10 But 1998-99, 2000-2001, we looked  
11 at all antibiotics in the first 36 hours.

12 DR. REX: So guided therapy is  
13 going to be buried in this and you're just not  
14 going to know.

15 DR. BRATZLER: It could be.

16 DR. REX: So then that kind a leads  
17 to my question. I'm going to put on my  
18 clinician hat. You know, I spent 15 years  
19 doing clinical medicine, and I look at the  
20 aminoglycoside outcome in this and I think  
21 about 85-year-olds, and I think about a  
22 lecture that I heard as a young faculty member

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 in the mid '90s from David Gilbert, the title  
2 of which was "Ten reasons why ID doctors get  
3 sued."

4 [Laughter]

5 DR. REX: And the first five,  
6 perhaps, or eight, were use of  
7 aminoglycosides. And, you know, as a  
8 practicing physician, before I would write an  
9 order for aminoglycoside, you know, I would  
10 stand, I'd have to go get a cup of coffee, I'd  
11 have to--you know, it was going to scare the  
12 daylights out of me, because David Gilbert,  
13 you know--anyway, you get the point, that with  
14 an 85-year-old, the use of an aminoglycoside  
15 is absolutely not random. I'm going to have  
16 to be "pushed to the wall" before I'm going to  
17 write that order.

18 And I think by the year 2000, it'd  
19 be surprising if there were very many  
20 physicians who just sort of blithely ordered a  
21 little aminogly--a little gent, she's 65,  
22 she's 85, a little gent.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1           So that really makes me think that  
2 there is some risk factor that you've not  
3 controlled for.

4           And then I've learned something  
5 today that I didn't really understand. You  
6 know, John Powers is having the same  
7 confusion. I kind of thought PORT was really  
8 a mortality score. If PORT or PSI, whatever  
9 it's called, did not have as its fundamental  
10 premise, a ranking of mortality, then you've  
11 actually, if I understand what you've done,  
12 you may not have actually pulled out a true  
13 mortality predicting thing from your  
14 multivaried analysis.

15           If you had an APACHE score in  
16 there, I think I would understand, cause I  
17 know how APACHE was derived. It's got its  
18 flaws, but it was strongly tied to at least  
19 one kind of mortality in one setting.

20           So that's actually my challenge and  
21 my question for you. I don't believe the  
22 aminoglycoside stuff is random. Ergo, I

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 really am suspicious that you've missed out  
2 controlling some critical mortality predicting  
3 factors.

4 DR. BRATZLER: And that's why I  
5 acknowledge that we are concerned about that.

6 I will tell you, moving forward, we now try  
7 to exclude patients where they have some of  
8 those Gram-negative risk factors from the data  
9 set- Pseudomonas risk. We now exclude that  
10 population of patients also.

11 But I do understand that.

12 DR. COX: Dr. Wunderink.

13 DR. WUNDERINK: Just a couple of  
14 points. I put that slide in there  
15 specifically for you, Dale. But my ED docs  
16 have learned the other trick too. So if  
17 they're after four hours, they call me down to  
18 put them in a study.

19 [Laughter]

20 DR. WUNDERINK: So one comment  
21 that's pertinent to Dr. Rex's comment here. I  
22 think we're getting distracted by the PSI

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 score here. The importance of the score is to  
2 make sure that your groups are roughly  
3 equivalent for clinical trials. The same  
4 thing that we do routinely in the ICU for  
5 these studies, using APACHE scores, or things  
6 like that.

7 I don't think it should be used to  
8 say this is a patient who is appropriate for  
9 this study or not, because we know ICU  
10 patients, the range of PSI scores can actually  
11 go all the way down to one, and they have a  
12 significant mortality.

13 So I think we need to get away from  
14 this idea of PSI as being the way to stratify  
15 into mild, moderate and severe. I'm a very  
16 simplistic critical care physician. They're  
17 mild if they're an outpatient. They're  
18 moderate if they come into the hospital.  
19 They're severe if they're admitted to me.

20 But in a clinical trial, you want  
21 to make sure that your groups are roughly  
22 equivalent, and so you can look at PSI, if

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 you're looking at severe pneumonia, it'd  
2 probably be more pertinent to look at APACHE  
3 score.

4 But it's not to say--it's not  
5 grading the physician for where they put the  
6 patient.

7 The question I have for you Dale is  
8 on your seasonal data, where you show that  
9 there's some difference in the cephalosporin  
10 macrolide in the certain times of year. But  
11 the quinolone doesn't track the same way.

12 And so if this is atypical--you  
13 know, quinolone, for all of the atypicals,  
14 ought to be just as good, if not better, for  
15 some of them.

16 So I've never understood that part  
17 of the data either. You know, I'm almost  
18 reassured to see it consistently in all the  
19 ICU patients, there's a trend toward  
20 cephalosporin macrolide actually having a  
21 better outcome even than cephalosporin  
22 quinolone as well, and I think that's

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 important to note.

2 DR. BRATZLER: Yes. The other  
3 thing that I didn't show, Rich, is that we've  
4 actually broken down by region of the country  
5 also, and we do see some differences there by  
6 region of the country.

7 Mortality rates tend to be higher  
8 in the South, consistently, in our datasets,  
9 than they are in the Northeast.

10 DR. WUNDERINK: Is it better since  
11 I've moved?

12 [Laughter]

13 DR. BRATZLER: You know, I would  
14 say that I'm not standing up here to say that  
15 this data, this observational data proves  
16 anything.

17 I do think it might help, though,  
18 inform clinical trials, giving your some  
19 estimates of what the treatment effect might  
20 be or what differences you might be and might  
21 expect in designing a prospective study.

22 I think it is useful for that, with

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 respect to the statistical thought about  
2 sample size and power and all of those things.

3 DR. COX: Okay. Dr. Echols at the  
4 microphone.

5 DR. ECHOLS: Yes; thank you.  
6 Roger Echols from Replidyne. The robustness  
7 of your data is, you know, based on its size,  
8 is wonderful to see, but I remind us, that  
9 when we asked Dr. Fine yesterday about  
10 attributable mortality in his studies, he said  
11 they had looked at that and they said it was  
12 maybe 50 percent.

13 So if you have this variety of  
14 antibiotic use which shows no trend  
15 whatsoever, or no consistent trend in  
16 mortality outcome, and only half of your  
17 mortality perhaps is attributable to the  
18 pneumonia, how can mortality be a primary  
19 endpoint in clinical trials which are going to  
20 be confounded by all the comorbidities?

21 And that's, you know, it's a  
22 question to Dr. Bratzler but also, you know,

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701



1 it's a question of the statisticians, and I'm  
2 just concerned that I'm seeing this, the  
3 possibility of this going to a mortality  
4 endpoint for hospitalized patients, and I just  
5 don't think that the evidence really supports  
6 that the treatment of an antibiotic, certainly  
7 without a placebo arm, is going to give you  
8 that kind of ability to show non-inferiority  
9 that is related to the treatment of the drug.

10 DR. BRATZLER: So I think your  
11 point, though, gets back to--and so I would  
12 agree with you, that if you're designing a  
13 clinical trial, mortality might be one  
14 endpoint that you look at, but I think there  
15 have to be other endpoints.

16 Just these relatively small  
17 differences in mortality would require sample  
18 sizes that would be so large in a prospective  
19 study, it's probably not feasible. So I think  
20 you're going to have to have other clinical  
21 endpoints to look at in a prospective study.

22 The other point that Dr. Gilbert

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 made was that, you know, perhaps we shouldn't  
2 be looking at 30 day rates of mortality.  
3 Maybe we want to look at something that looks  
4 more closely to the actual acute care  
5 hospitalization, that might be more linked to  
6 the actual treatment of the pneumonia.

7 DR. ECHOLS: In your data set, do  
8 you have the cause of death?

9 DR. BRATZLER: No. Death is  
10 determined from the Social Security  
11 Administration data set. So we don't--we just  
12 know they died. We don't know why.

13 DR. ECHOLS: Okay.

14 DR. COX: And John?

15 DR. POWERS: I just want to make a  
16 point about the measurement of severity is  
17 important, because I want to get back to  
18 something that Dr. Wunderink said.

19 What we're going to do this  
20 afternoon is Mary's going to go through some  
21 information about what happened in, quote,  
22 unquote, severe disease in the past. To do a

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 rational non-inferiority trial and use that  
2 information, we then have to define severity  
3 today in current trials, in a way that's  
4 similar to the way they defined severity in  
5 the past.

6 So the real question isn't how do  
7 we use PSI today or what's severe today. It's  
8 how does what we do today relate to what was  
9 done in the past and how can we relate those  
10 two treatment effects together. So I just  
11 wanted to bring that up as something we'll  
12 have to keep in mind when Mary does her  
13 presentation.

14 DR. COX: Dr. Talbot.

15 DR. TALBOT: George Talbot again.

16 Thank you. You've seen a fairly consistent  
17 effect of quinolone alone, and cephalosporin  
18 plus macrolide. Yet you're not seeing an  
19 apparent effect when a fluoroquinolone is  
20 combined with something else, or a macrolide  
21 is combined with something else, if I remember  
22 your data correctly, from the paper and from

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701



1 interestingly, in the bacteremic population,  
2 we did not find the association with reduced  
3 mortality as we did with cephalosporin plus  
4 macrolide.

5 You know, in the paper we talked  
6 about some of the reasons that that might be  
7 but we don't know what that effect is.

8 Dr. COX: At the microphone.

9 DR. DANKNER: Wayne Dankner from  
10 PAREXEL. There was a small group of patients  
11 in your exclusion criteria that the group here  
12 may be interested in, and that was about the  
13 350 patients who did not get antibiotics  
14 within the first 36 hours. And I'm wondering  
15 if there's a possibility that that group could  
16 be better abstracted because it may provide us  
17 some information about delay versus immediate  
18 therapy, if we were thinking of a design in  
19 the future.

20 It'll be interesting to see what  
21 kind a outcomes those patients had, and  
22 obviously stratifying for PORT scores, and so

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 on, would be critical.

2 DR. BRATZLER: Yes. So remember  
3 the way this data set was selected. The  
4 charts are selected based on the patient  
5 population that had a discharge diagnosis,  
6 principal diagnosis of pneumonia, which means  
7 that after study, that was the reason they  
8 were admitted to the hospital.

9 Or they were admitted with  
10 respiratory failure, or sepsis, with a  
11 secondary diagnosis of pneumonia. That's how  
12 the case population was selected.

13 We chose to exclude patients who  
14 did not receive antibiotics in the first 36  
15 hours, because we made the assumption that the  
16 physician probably didn't think they had  
17 pneumonia at the time of arrival. So that's  
18 why we excluded that population, just like we  
19 excluded the patient where there was no quote,  
20 working diagnosis. Those patients got  
21 excluded also.

22 DR. DANKNER: Okay; thanks.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 DR. SPELLBERG: But to follow up on  
2 that, it does seem like that would be a very  
3 promising area to understand, quote, unquote,  
4 the effect of placebo because it sounds like  
5 those were patients that were probably  
6 misdiagnosed at first, and not treated as they  
7 should have been.

8 And maybe if we understood better  
9 how those patients did, we'd have a better  
10 grasp on the natural history of pneumonia, to  
11 some degree, in the modern era.

12 DR. COX: Dr. Mandell.

13 DR. MANDELL: Yes. I just have  
14 sort of a comment, question, but the point  
15 about mortality as an endpoint has come up a  
16 number of times, and my understanding of  
17 attributable mortality is that basically, if  
18 you did not have the pneumonia you'd still be  
19 alive; right? So there's more and more data  
20 coming out, that show that if you're,  
21 especially 65 or older, and you're admitted  
22 with CAP, your chances of dying of an infarct

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 and stroke and things like that are much  
2 higher in that they extend out, in some cases,  
3 to a year.

4 So you could argue, and to me as a  
5 physician, that is part of attributable  
6 mortality, because had you not had the  
7 pneumonia, you would not have had that MI or  
8 stroke.

9 DR. BRATZLER: I agree. I think  
10 there's similar data for acute influenza and  
11 other conditions, where--influenza's a great  
12 example, where most patients probably don't  
13 die of influenza-related respiratory failure.

14 They die of acute myocardial  
15 infarction, stroke, or something else, which  
16 may be closely tied to the influenza  
17 infection.

18 DR. WUNDERINK: Just one caution  
19 about using patients who didn't get  
20 antibiotics as a control group. They're a  
21 very different group of patients than the ones  
22 that we would put into a clinical trial, and

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701



1 so their mortality, I would guess, is actually  
2 going to be lower than what you would look at  
3 for true pneumonia, where it manifests right  
4 from the very beginning.

5 As Dale knows, you know, the  
6 patients who get delayed antibiotics are  
7 actually different patients than the ones who  
8 get antibiotics from the very beginning.

9 So I'd be very cautious to say  
10 that's a good place to look for our, you know,  
11 baseline mortality of untreated pneumonia.  
12 Those are different patients. There's a  
13 survival effect there. They live three days  
14 to finally get their antibiotic. So, you  
15 know, I think that that would be--I'd be very  
16 cautious to use that group.

17 DR. COX: And then I'll just ask  
18 Dr. Fleming to make a last comment here, and  
19 then we'll move on to our next speaker.

20 DR. FLEMING: Great. Well, Dale,  
21 it's a very interesting database with a lot of  
22 insights that are emerging from this. I would

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 say this database, though, like others that  
2 are similar to it, provide very significant  
3 insights.

4 Those insights are in three areas.

5 First, what is the overall rate of outcome  
6 that occurs? So as we look at a wide  
7 selection of 20,000 people, what would we  
8 expect to occur, and in particular, you're  
9 looking at from a mortality perspective during  
10 an inpatient period or out through 30 days.

11 And the second is what are the  
12 prognostic factors? What are those  
13 characteristics of people that put them at  
14 higher or lower risk for that mortality  
15 endpoint?

16 And the third is descriptions of  
17 how patients are managed, and then  
18 specifically here, you're able to characterize  
19 the different antibiotic selections.

20 Those issues are ones that are  
21 invaluable as you're planning a clinical trial  
22 and you're selecting patient populations and

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 you're planning sample sizes, to try to  
2 determine what is in fact the likely event  
3 rate.

4           Where, however, these databases are  
5 much more challenged is when you try to get a  
6 causality, when you're trying to say is this  
7 choice of antibiotic better than that choice  
8 of antibiotic.

9           It's descriptive evidence, it might  
10 generate a hypothesis, but when you're seeing,  
11 as is the case, as you would expect to be the  
12 case here, relative risk that are in the range  
13 of .5 to 1.5, selection factors can largely be  
14 accounting for those types of differences.

15           I would argue that while there may  
16 be uncertainties, in many cases, as to which  
17 is the right choice, caregivers don't make  
18 these choices in a pseudo random way, and  
19 essentially you have to be assuming that other  
20 than the adjustment for the covariates that we  
21 have--and in fact I always say the covariates  
22 that we have, that describe the difference

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 between one patient and another, is the "tip  
2 of the iceberg" as to what really makes those  
3 patients different.

4 And so the vast majority of what is  
5 different about them, or different about what  
6 their caregiver would decide, can't be  
7 adjusted for using even the most sophisticated  
8 statistical analyses.

9 So what I would say is these  
10 analyses aren't telling me what's the  
11 magnitude of difference that I could expect to  
12 see, or what is in fact the true magnitude of  
13 difference in the choice of these  
14 interventions.

15 So there are limitations to what we  
16 can learn here. What we can learn here,  
17 though, that is invaluable, is what is the  
18 expected event rate, how are people managed,  
19 what are the prognostic factors.

20 That's what the real strength of  
21 this type of database would be.

22 DR. TEMPLE: Can I understand one

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 thing. Experience tells you, in many outcome  
2 studies, that trying to decide what the exact  
3 cause of death is is very difficult, and so  
4 it's very common for us, in those studies, to  
5 look at total mortality or cardiovascular  
6 mortality, and breaking it down further is  
7 difficult.

8 In a non-inferiority study, of  
9 course, as usual, failure to do that  
10 introduces a bias toward the null. Very few  
11 of the deaths are because of the infection  
12 itself but are just because the person's old,  
13 and old means more than 75, by the way. I  
14 have to tell you that.

15 [Laughter]

16 DR. TEMPLE: Then you tend to  
17 declare equivalence. So it's more tempting  
18 than usual to try to actually figure out what  
19 the cause of death was and try to get the  
20 infectious deaths, and that's probably what  
21 the older studies showed, mostly. I mean,  
22 when you had 40 or 50 percent mortality, it

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 wasn't from heart attacks in most people. It  
2 was because the infection got them.

3 So anyway, as usual, the incentives  
4 are opposite.

5 DR. FLEMING: And Bob's, as usual,  
6 fully correct. It is more tempting than  
7 usual, in a non-inferiority trial, for the  
8 exact reasons that you indicated, to try to  
9 understand causality.

10 However, the reality is  
11 understanding causality overall is an  
12 extremely difficult thing to do, and in this  
13 specific area, for causality specific to  
14 pneumonia, and I fully agree with the  
15 discussion that was said earlier--even deaths  
16 that appear to be completely unrelated maybe  
17 aren't completely unrelated because of  
18 correlations of the conditions of patients.

19 So it is, in a setting like this,  
20 very difficult to be able to fine-tune with,  
21 because we don't really have the ability to  
22 get reliable causality data. However, with

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 that in mind, it makes your point exactly  
2 correct, and that is non-inferiority analyses  
3 are challenged when it may be the case, that  
4 in an earlier population that we would be  
5 using to assess the effect of, let's say,  
6 penicillin, or whatever we're using, we had a  
7 population that was more specifically cause-  
8 specific pneumonia, or cause-specific CAP.

9 DR. GILBERT: So I'm getting the  
10 cart and the horse feeling here. So Lionel's  
11 point's very valid, but if you have heart  
12 failure, you're more predisposed to the  
13 pneumonia. So, you know, which way to analyze  
14 this becomes very difficult to figure out, it  
15 seems to me. It can go both ways.

16 Well, now the question is if we get  
17 into subset analysis, if you will, if we go  
18 from empiricism to being able to identify the  
19 etiology of the pneumonia, what are the  
20 implications and the title of the next  
21 presentation is, Can we improve the detection  
22 of streptococcus pneumoniae? Keith Klugman

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 certainly is an expert in this area, professor  
2 of Global Health at the Rollins School of  
3 Public Health at Emory.

4 Keith, can you help us out here.

5 DR. KLUGMAN: I want to thank Dave  
6 and the chairs for inviting me. I hope to be  
7 able to help out because we have some real  
8 problems here, and I think that we do have  
9 tools which can certainly help in the setting  
10 of clinical trials. They may not yet be in  
11 clinical practice but in trials, I think we do  
12 have some answers here, and I want to sort of,  
13 before showing any slides, to think about the  
14 basic empiric idea that we have, that we think  
15 we can treat community-acquired pneumonia of  
16 various types of severity.

17 In fact when we're doing that,  
18 because we're using drugs that were designed  
19 specifically to kill bacteria, what we're  
20 actually doing is treating presumed bacterial  
21 pneumonia, and I'm really asking for some kind  
22 of a sea change down the line, that drugs are

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701



1 going to be given and the labels are not going  
2 to say this is a drug for community-acquired  
3 pneumonia. This is a drug for presumed  
4 bacterial community-acquired pneumonia.

5 And why that's important is the  
6 sorts of things I'm going to propose here can  
7 be very frightening to industry because  
8 they're afraid that if they do a trial in  
9 which everybody gets a Binax positive test  
10 when they come into the trial, they're going  
11 to get a label, this is a drug just for  
12 pneumococcal pneumonia or proven pneumococcal  
13 pneumonia, and that's not the big market.

14 But down the line, I think we need  
15 to move to register drugs for bacterial  
16 infections or at least for presumed bacterial  
17 infections.

18 So with that rather long intro, I  
19 want to give my disclosures, and then I also  
20 want to show this one slide because I think  
21 it's really important.

22 I am, after all, at a school of

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 public health, and we are talking about the  
2 single largest cause of mortality, infectious  
3 cause of mortality globally. So this is an  
4 extremely important subject. It actually  
5 dwarfs mortality from all the major infectious  
6 disease areas that get all the money, from  
7 AIDS, TB and malaria, acute respiratory  
8 infections, euphemistically called--you don't  
9 die of acute respiratory infections. You die  
10 of pneumonia.

11 So pneumonia's the number one  
12 infectious cause of death in both children and  
13 adults.

14 Now many people have alluded to our  
15 problems. This is just another restatement of  
16 it. But I want to point out that we believe  
17 that blood culture identifies less than 10  
18 percent of presumed pneumococcal pneumonias.  
19 So blood culture is the gold standard but it  
20 is so insensitive that it really is only a  
21 tiny fraction, not of community-acquired  
22 pneumonia but of community-acquired

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 pneumococcal pneumonia.

2           So there is, the slide essentially  
3 points out that all other attempts to define a  
4 pneumococcal etiology either involve kind of  
5 heroic measures which are not routinely used  
6 in clinical practice, but I want to look at  
7 some of them that have been picked up and  
8 perhaps discarded. I'll re-look at  
9 serological tests. I'm going to look at urine  
10 antigen and I'm going to look at issues of  
11 PCR.

12           Before I want to do that, we do  
13 have another tool. Unfortunately, you can't  
14 use it in pneumonia trials. But it has given  
15 us insight into some of the criteria we use at  
16 the moment for presumed bacterial pneumonia.  
17 So what do we do at the moment? We use an x-  
18 ray. That's the sine qua non for getting into  
19 a clinical trial of pneumonia in adults,  
20 because you have to have a positive x-ray.

21           And then we did get a little bit  
22 about CRP and procalcitonin.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1           Now to begin to tease out the  
2 pneumococcal fraction of pneumonia, we have  
3 this tool which is called a vaccine probe. So  
4 what do I mean by this? We now have a  
5 vaccine.

6           Unfortunately, all these initial  
7 data are in kits, because the 23 valent  
8 vaccine in adults does not reduce non-  
9 bacteremic pneumonia. But the vaccine that is  
10 designed for young kids reduces pneumonia in  
11 children, and therefore if you have a  
12 randomized trial in which half the kids get  
13 vaccine and half don't, you can begin to tease  
14 up, well, what kind of pneumonia this vaccine  
15 preventing? And as we assume, which is a  
16 reasonable assumption, that the vaccine only  
17 prevents pneumococcal pneumonia, it tells us  
18 something about what is pneumococcal  
19 pneumonia.

20           So an illustration of this is a  
21 trial that was conducted here, well, in  
22 California and there are two groups. This is

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 the group that got the control group and this  
2 is the group that got the vaccine.

3 And all clinical pneumonia, there's  
4 almost no difference in these two groups. So  
5 the definition of clinical pneumonia in  
6 children was not very good at picking up  
7 pneumococcal pneumonia, because kids who got a  
8 vaccine that prevented pneumococcal pneumonia  
9 had almost no difference in the two groups.

10 Here is the utility of an x-ray,  
11 however. If a radiograph was obtained--this  
12 is just that they asked for an x-ray. So they  
13 were suspicious enough that it may be  
14 bacterial. Suddenly, there is actually a 10  
15 percent difference in these groups.

16 And then if it was read as  
17 consolidation--and this is a huge trial in  
18 40,000 kids and there were more than 300  
19 radiologists reading these--there was a 20  
20 percent difference in the two groups.

21 And then finally--and you'll see  
22 this is a later reference--they actually,

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 because of the electronic database, they were  
2 able to go back and take all of these x-rays,  
3 and get them read by a panel and there's  
4 actually a definition for consolidation on x-  
5 ray all read by the same radiologists.

6 Now there's a 30 percent difference  
7 between the two groups. So what this is  
8 saying is that if you get the same people to  
9 read all the x-rays, you can come up with  
10 around 30 percent of pneumonia that is x-ray  
11 confirmed, seems to be due to the  
12 pneumococcus, and that's beginning to get into  
13 the ball park of where we think the  
14 pneumococcus is playing a role in pediatric  
15 pneumonia.

16 Now this has been used in a number  
17 of settings, and I'm only showing this slide  
18 because in Gambia, which is a rural part of  
19 Africa, a very similar vaccine now reduces  
20 radiologically-confirmed pneumonia by 37  
21 percent, so an even higher percentage, and  
22 just getting to the last discussion, it also

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 reduces all-cause mortality by 16 percent.

2 And you try to work out what  
3 patients have died of in an American hospital.

4 That's a challenge. You try in rural Africa;  
5 it's impossible. So they specifically chose  
6 all-cause mortality because of the confounders  
7 involved in trying to get attributable  
8 pneumonia, which is not appropriate.

9 But what I want to get to now is to  
10 say, okay, that suggests that x-ray does  
11 enrich a population for pneumococcal  
12 pneumonia. This is now a South African trial  
13 which we did, same vaccine, and again we're  
14 looking at two groups--in fact this is the  
15 group that got the vaccine, this is the group  
16 who didn't. A 20 percent reduction in x-ray  
17 confirmed pneumonia.

18 And you can work out the fraction.

19 This is the total reduction in pneumococcal  
20 disease, then, based on that 20 percent  
21 reduction, of 100 episodes per 100,000  
22 immunized kids.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1           If you go up here, there is 2.5  
2 times that burden of disease prevented by the  
3 vaccine, if you go to clinical pneumonia,  
4 beyond x-ray confirmation. So let me get into  
5 that a little bit further.

6           This is alluding to CRP and  
7 procalcitonin. So there's the WHO-confirmed  
8 pneumonia. This is the percentage efficacy of  
9 the vaccine in intent-to-treat analysis just  
10 of x-ray-confirmed pneumonia. When you add in  
11 a very high CRP, you can begin to up that  
12 fraction. Very high procalcitonin, you can up  
13 that, and the combination of the two, you  
14 begin to get even higher.

15           What you're doing here, however, is  
16 you're getting more and more specific, and  
17 reducing sensitivity. Another way of looking  
18 at this.

19           If you take kids who don't have an  
20 x-ray-confirmed pneumonia, so these are kids  
21 with no consolidation on x-ray, in both HIV  
22 and uninfected, and these are infected and

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701



1 uninfected kids, vaccine efficacy is nothing.

2 So if they don't have an x-ray, you say,  
3 well, there's no pneumococcal disease out  
4 there because they didn't have an x-ray and  
5 there's no protection whatsoever.

6 But they're a large group of kids,  
7 and if you do a C-reactive protein and it's  
8 greater than--that's 40 mgs. per liter, 4 mgs.  
9 percent. If the CRP's greater than 40,  
10 suddenly, you preserve all your protective  
11 efficacy of the vaccine, it's up to 32  
12 percent.

13 So there's a large fraction of  
14 cases out there that don't have x-ray-  
15 confirmed pneumonia, but if they have any  
16 infiltrate on x-ray and array CRP, they have--  
17 they're protected. So the vaccine  
18 attributable reduction in disease is pretty  
19 much 350 versus around 134, just for x-ray  
20 alone.

21 So what am I getting at here? What  
22 I'm saying is that yes, the x-ray does define

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 a group of individuals who have pneumococcal  
2 pneumonia but there's a large fraction of  
3 vaccine-preventable pneumonia, at least in  
4 children, which is not x-ray confirmed.

5 So it's not going to help us  
6 inordinately, but CRP and procalcitonin do  
7 help to identify these. So it's basically a  
8 plea, that perhaps CRP and procalcitonin can  
9 be added to algorithms.

10 Now let's get to the specifics of  
11 pneumococcal diagnostics. The first hope was  
12 PCR, and I'm afraid straight PCR was a  
13 disappointment.

14 There were any number of studies  
15 looking at PCR in blood, and what the summary  
16 of this is is that essentially it was less  
17 sensitive even than culture.

18 And there was the one problem. The  
19 second problem was that in kids, it was  
20 totally useless. If you look now at non--this  
21 is a non-quantitative PCR. Little promise for  
22 the diagnosed pneumococcal pneumonia in

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 children or adults, and here's a study looking  
2 at PCR in the blood of control children and  
3 adults, these are not with pneumonia, and this  
4 is the percentage that were giving positive  
5 reaction.

6 So this is by age. So in kids it  
7 was totally useless, and the idea is that, in  
8 fact, carriage in kids will give you a  
9 positive PCR in the blood.

10 Now there is a caveat to all of  
11 this, and this was using a pneumolysin-based  
12 PCR. A pneumolysin, although it's a hallmark  
13 and it's important in respect to the  
14 pneumococcus is also found in some commensal  
15 streptococci, and some Alpha streps, and so  
16 on. So there could be a non-specificity issue  
17 here.

18 So in looking for a target, there  
19 are a number of pneumococcal targets that have  
20 been looked at. This is a big CDC study and  
21 it turns out, now, that lytA--this is the  
22 amidase protein, this is the protein that the

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 pneumococcus uses to commit suicide. This  
2 seems to be the most specific, and most of the  
3 newer data are using lytA as a target for PCR  
4 rather than the pneumolysin, and PsaA I'll  
5 talk about as well.

6 So this is probably the most  
7 important slide about the molecular  
8 diagnostics that I want to show, and this is  
9 the promise. Now it's not ideal for clinical  
10 practice yet but certainly is the "wave of the  
11 future."

12 So real-time PCR, which gives you a  
13 quantitative PCR, is more sensitive in  
14 culture, especially in patients receiving  
15 antibiotics and there have been a couple of  
16 studies so far, and essentially, the premise  
17 here is that patients, we have to separate  
18 colonization from infection, and it seems that  
19 the quantitative nature of real-time PCR, you  
20 can set a cut-off, and above that cut-off  
21 there is some indication that you may be  
22 looking at pneumonia.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1                   So some of these types of studies  
2 is just an illustration.

3                   Here is a cutoff of 10 to the 4  
4 organisms per mL, and you're looking here at  
5 nasopharyngeal aspirates, and so these are  
6 culture positive, and PCR positive, and that's  
7 the range in patients with pneumonia.

8                   There's a lot of control patients  
9 here, and there's a big block, and these are  
10 all the negatives. So there's quite a  
11 difference between this group with pneumonia  
12 and this big group down here without. There  
13 are a couple that are culture negative and are  
14 still positive with the lyt PCR. You're cut  
15 off, it's not a whole lot, but there are some  
16 of them, and then culture negative, lyt PCR  
17 negative. You know, these theoretically are  
18 those that are not pneumococcal pneumonia.

19                   Is there a relationship between  
20 these quantitative real-time PCRs and outcome?

21                   So far the best data only come from  
22 meningitis. This study did try to look at

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 pneumonia but there are very few pneumonias in  
2 it, but they showed very clearly that in  
3 meningitis, high levels of real-time PCR in  
4 the CSF were associated with increased  
5 mortality.

6 The other place the real-time PCR  
7 is coming into its own is in empyema. It's a  
8 small fraction of the diagnostic group but  
9 it's important, and there are a number of  
10 studies now that culture negative empyema.  
11 This is now trying to culture the pus from the  
12 empyema. Most of them have had antibiotics  
13 already before anybody stuck in a needle.  
14 Sent for real-time PCR. 75 percent positive.

15 Okay. And in fact many of, half of the  
16 positives in fact were serotype one, which is  
17 another whole discussion.

18 The PCR was using the pneumolysin  
19 gene, but you don't expect to get streptococci  
20 floating around in pus fluid.

21 Here's another complicated picture  
22 of a whole series of patients, but the message

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 is that in many of them in whom pleural fluid  
2 culture was negative, a whole group over here,  
3 the pleural fluid PCR was positive, and, in  
4 fact, pleural fluid probably, in a very short  
5 period of time, will routinely be sent for  
6 PCR.

7 Just for this particular audience,  
8 there is a future which may have nothing to do  
9 with finding the pathogen, or it may have to  
10 do with differential gene expression.

11 So these next two slides are just  
12 conjecture for the future.

13 The differential gene expression  
14 thought goes as follows. Pneumococcus that is  
15 in the nasopharynx is expressing a whole  
16 repertoire of genes which are related to  
17 colonization.

18 As soon as it gets into the blood  
19 or into the lungs, it produces a completely  
20 different repertoire of genes, and we're able  
21 now to measure these things with microarrays.

22 There are issues of sensitivity.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 But eventually, we may be in a situation to  
2 say, okay, this is a pneumococcus, this is its  
3 repertoire of genes it's expressing, and  
4 therefore this is an invasive pneumococcus as  
5 opposed to a colonizing pneumococcus. So  
6 that's just or the future.

7 And then the second for the future  
8 is that we may not have to identify the  
9 pneumococcus at all. With protein genomics  
10 these days, there is a host response to  
11 pneumococcal disease, which is different to  
12 the host response to malaria, which is  
13 different to the host response to TB.

14 And simply if you have thousands of  
15 host proteins, which may be, in fact, all  
16 measurable already now, you could, with good  
17 mathematical programs, work out a host  
18 response to a pathogen without finding the  
19 pathogen at all, and this may be the future of  
20 diagnostics where, in fact, host protein  
21 arrays are specific enough to give you a  
22 diagnosis.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701



1           Okay.       Enough for the future.  
2       Let's go back to now, two more things that can  
3       be used in clinical trials, and I think both  
4       of which outweigh what I've said up to now.

5           The first is a re-look at serology.

6       Now serology is not useful in clinical  
7       practice. It's not particularly useful for  
8       you, in retrospect, to know that you had a  
9       pneumococcal case, if you have to wait for two  
10      weeks or three weeks to get a change in  
11      antibody concentration.

12           But in a clinical trial, I think  
13      it's an underused modality. Clinical trials,  
14      we routinely bring all of our patients back  
15      for follow-up visits, and there is no reason  
16      why serology can't be taken up front, and then  
17      a follow-up.

18           So the most promising in terms of  
19      the pneumococcus is PsaA antibodies. This is  
20      a study from Kenya. Sensitivity and  
21      specificity of a 1.3 fold increase in  
22      antibody. Unfortunately, it is not useful in

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 terms of a single diagnostic. You can't use  
2 this in a "one off" acute serum, but if a  
3 patient has pneumococcal pneumonia, there is  
4 this study and there are a couple of others on  
5 the next slide, all of which suggests that  
6 there is around a 1.3 to twofold rise in  
7 antibodies, and sometimes greater.

8           You can't see these numbers but  
9 there is around a 20-fold, 25-fold increase in  
10 the antibody titers to this PsaA.

11           So it's just a thought, but if you  
12 are bringing patients back, and you want to  
13 end up with a specific population in  
14 pneumococcal disease, serology is not entirely  
15 out of the window.

16           This is just a little illustration,  
17 again, of exactly the same serology. This is  
18 an outbreak of a pneumococcus Type 4 in a  
19 nursing home. So there were 18 pneumonia  
20 cases from one long-term care facility,  
21 hospitalized over a two week period. That's a  
22 classic example of an outbreak.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1                   How good was blood culture? Well,  
2 three of 18 pneumonia cases had a blood  
3 culture. They were all the same, top four  
4 pneumococcus. So I mean, it is at least  
5 suggestive that all of these 18 cases may have  
6 been due to that pneumococcus. If that's the  
7 case, six of them had additional twofold rise  
8 in this PsaA antibody. One had a pneumococcus  
9 in culture from sputum and one patient had a  
10 latex agglutination.

11                   Okay. So the "gorilla in the room"  
12 here is the Binax test. Unfortunately, again,  
13 for John Bradley, not good in kids. But in  
14 adults, this is emitter analysis of the  
15 sensitivity and specificity, sensitivity  
16 around .74, so pretty good sensitivity to  
17 diagnose pneumococcal pneumonia.

18                   Of course what's the gold standard?  
19 This is using a basket of any number of  
20 existing tests, sputum and many others, to try  
21 and define the group that you base the,  
22 compare the sensitivity to. Specificity very

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 high, though, .94. So if it is positive, it  
2 seems to be a useful kind of a test.

3 So what is this test? For those  
4 who don't know, this is just a test of urine,  
5 a very quick test which is looking for C-  
6 polysaccharide in urine.

7 Now it's not a perfect test. I'm  
8 going to go through some of the issues around  
9 the sensitivity. You can increase the  
10 sensitivity by concentrating the urine but  
11 that then defeats the utility of the test,  
12 because what we're really looking for is  
13 something that can be done as a dipstick  
14 immediately before enrollment in a trial or  
15 before presumptive antibiotics.

16 So I'll deal with some of the  
17 issues about that. And then there are some  
18 other issues about how long does it stay  
19 positive, and so on. So I'll go through some  
20 of these things.

21 So specificity, as I said the  
22 specificity is very high, the limitations are

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 we don't know what the gold standard is.

2           So       conventional       microbiologic  
3 methods are such, that we really don't know  
4 the difference between false positives and  
5 true positives. If this thing is better than  
6 the existing, is it a false positive or is it  
7 really a true positive. Some of the issues  
8 around that are shown on this slide. I'm not  
9 going to go through them all, in detail, for  
10 time.

11           The issue of antibiotics. This is  
12 quite a nice study, looking at patients who  
13 didn't have prior antibiotics. In the vast  
14 majority of those then is a positive sputum  
15 culture and a positive Binax.

16           There is a group, and these are the  
17 ones we don't know really what they mean,  
18 these are the positive Binax with a negative  
19 sputum culture, but it may be that if the test  
20 really is specific, that those are true  
21 positives.

22           Once you have antibiotics, of

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 course the sputum is gone, and then you get  
2 another group of positives over there. So  
3 that's the issue of previous antibiotics.  
4 I'll come back a little bit more to it. A  
5 worrying thing is this issue of persistence,  
6 and there hasn't been, I think, enough study  
7 on this.

8 A couple of studies now, these are  
9 all different references, looking at greater  
10 than six days, day seven, four weeks, even up  
11 to six weeks. And finding positives. So in  
12 many clinical trials, you can't get enrolled  
13 in the trial if you've had a recent previous  
14 episode that may deal with this, but there may  
15 be some issues about how long this test stays  
16 positive.

17 If you have a concentrated urine,  
18 then you have more problems perhaps with that  
19 assay.

20 Sensitivity issues. Well, this is  
21 not a very, very sensitive assay. As I said,  
22 you can improve the sensitivity, I'll show you

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 the data, if you concentrate. Even the  
2 reading of it is a little difficult. It's  
3 just a line that you're picking up and most of  
4 the tests now would say that any positive  
5 signal is a positive. So the test could be  
6 made more sensitive.

7 Is there a higher positivity for  
8 severe disease? There are a couple of studies  
9 that seem to go in that direction. This is  
10 one of those. Non-severe CAP and then severe  
11 CAP; These two patients died.

12 And a little bit of an indication  
13 that when you titer out the urine, there is  
14 more positivity and more severe disease. I  
15 guess the idea is more burden of bacteria,  
16 therefore giving a better outcome. The issue  
17 in relation to antibiotics with this assay is  
18 confusing, to say the least. There are data  
19 both ways.

20 So higher positivity after  
21 antibiotics and lower after antibiotics, and I  
22 think what we're dealing with here is a

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 bimodal curve.

2 As soon as the organisms are killed  
3 by the antibiotic, there is antigen released  
4 and there's probably more antigen in the  
5 urine. Therefore, if you get it just at the  
6 right time, after the exposure to the  
7 antibiotic, this test may be more positive.

8 Once you've killed the bacteria and  
9 the bacterial load drops, then, over time, the  
10 thing drops. I think that's what's  
11 confounding this but we really don't have  
12 enough good data on exactly what the role of  
13 antibiotics is in making this positive or not.

14 This is the concentrated urine  
15 issue. In general, a study with a lot of  
16 different groups of patients. Sensitivity  
17 improved from 27 to 38 percent, if you  
18 concentrate the urine. This is definite  
19 pneumococcal disease, blood pleural culture  
20 form 75 percent up to a 100 percent probable,  
21 just a positive sputum from 44 to 69. So you  
22 see there are some sensitivity issues with

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701



1 this which can be improved by concentrating  
2 the urine.

3 In a context of a clinical trial  
4 perhaps that could be done. It defeats,  
5 unfortunately a lot of the utility of the  
6 assay, if you have to get around concentrating  
7 at the time, will take a lot more, and  
8 concentrating is not inexpensive either.

9 This is a further inference from  
10 this, I'm not going to go into it in great  
11 detail, but they were in this study trying to  
12 get at the idea that if you're using beta-  
13 lactam monotherapy, perhaps where mycoplasma  
14 is identified by PCR, you can then look at the  
15 Binax and see if it was positive or negative,  
16 and so if you have a positive Binax, you would  
17 expect that in cases of a positive Binax, here  
18 we have patients with a positive Binax, here,  
19 that's a negative Binax, and where there is a  
20 mycoplasma identified, the idea would be that  
21 the Binax was negative and the penicillin  
22 monotherapy would do badly and in fact only

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 six of fifteen responded.

2 But that's getting beyond our arena  
3 today to use the Binax as an indication of  
4 outcomes.

5 So in conclusion, where are we at?

6 The conjugate vaccine probe study suggests  
7 that vaccine-preventable pneumococcal  
8 pneumonia, at least in children, extends  
9 beyond classical lobar consolidation. There's  
10 a burden of disease preventable beyond x-ray  
11 confirmed pneumonia, and that CRP adds value  
12 if there are other changes on x-ray, and so  
13 does procalcitonin.

14 So while PCR on blood has been  
15 disappointing, real-time PCR on sputum, or  
16 even on nasopharyngeal aspirate may be  
17 promising.

18 So we've dismissed for years, and  
19 we've had many arguments about what is the  
20 value of sputum. Well, it's heresy to put up  
21 that a nasopharyngeal aspirate might be  
22 useful.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1           But the idea here is that if  
2 carriage represents in adults a very low, in  
3 general, a very low level of colonization, and  
4 that pneumonia is associated with a much  
5 higher level of colonization, that maybe this  
6 quantitative PCR, even on nasopharyngeal  
7 aspirate may be promising, and some big  
8 study's going on at the moment.

9           For the future, proteomic studies.

10          For the moment, then, what can we propose for  
11 clinical trials? Binax, certainly, I think,  
12 is likely to be useful in clinical studies in  
13 adults.

14          I don't see any reason why you  
15 can't do a urine Binax on everybody in a  
16 clinical trial and enroll those that are  
17 positive.

18          Serology using PsaA with paired  
19 sera adults may be a useful adjunct to  
20 diagnosis in pneumonia studies when you're  
21 bringing the patients back anyway. Thanks for  
22 your attention.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 DR. GILBERT: Thank you, Keith,  
2 very much. We have time for comments and  
3 questions.

4 Yes, John.

5 DR. BRADLEY: A spectacular review,  
6 Keith. I realize how little I know every time  
7 you get up and present your summary of the  
8 field.

9 In trying to take the information  
10 that you presented and directly apply it to my  
11 enrolling patients, and when I see them on the  
12 ward, or my adult colleagues see their adult  
13 patients on the wards, rtPCR certainly holds  
14 promise, but to have a lab with an rtPCR  
15 machine that is available 24 hours a day,  
16 because you want to enroll them as soon as  
17 they hit the wards, to negate this previous  
18 antibiotic effect, is hugely expensive and  
19 ostensibly all of the support will come from  
20 industry, which is putting money into allowing  
21 the investigators to collect the data.

22 There were some presentations

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 yesterday on gene chip arrays, and an approval  
2 of a device for viral infections, and I know  
3 there's some work being done for bacterial  
4 infections, and to have a gene chip that you  
5 could run on a patient is a technically easier  
6 test to do, takes less time and expense, and  
7 may be more practical.

8           And I was wondering if you could  
9 comment on where that part of the field goes.

10           And an interesting observation.  
11 Children have all of these false-positive  
12 rapid diagnostic tests for pneumococcus, and  
13 somehow, at some level, I believe that  
14 actually these kids have early true infections  
15 at the mucosal level, particularly infections  
16 that are both viral and bacterial at the same  
17 time, and what we see is actually an early  
18 infection that the host, these young excellent  
19 immunologically-competent hosts are capable of  
20 addressing without need of antibiotics, so  
21 they get better without progressing to the  
22 classic pneumonia but they're truly infected.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1                   So they're not really false-  
2 positives. So it's how you define false-  
3 positive. So could you address the gene chip?

4                   DR. KLUGMAN: Two good points.  
5 I'll address the second one first. I agree  
6 with you. There was one quite nice study  
7 looking at, prospectively at kids, and when  
8 kids are newly colonized with a pneumococcus,  
9 they often have some signs and symptoms, and  
10 almost like just a mild respiratory illness,  
11 and that may be what you're talking about.

12                   In terms of the usefulness of the  
13 Luminex-based platforms for microarray,  
14 unfortunately for the pneumococcus we're going  
15 to come up to the same problem. The  
16 microarrays at the moment are qualitative  
17 rather than quantitative.

18                   So if they pick up pneumo, I fear  
19 that in kids they're going to be picking up  
20 this carriage signal as well.

21                   It may be possible to make them  
22 more quantitative over time, and that's

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 something that we're actively looking at  
2 getting involved with. But in adults, they  
3 may well be more useful. But again, it's this  
4 quantitation issue. It seems to be in, for,  
5 certainly for the bacterial pathogens, where  
6 we're accepting there is a carriage state,  
7 that you're going to need a quantitative  
8 element to them, if they're going to be more  
9 useful.

10 DR. GILBERT: Dan.

11 DR. MUSER: Keith, I think I  
12 didn't understand. You're proposing that in  
13 studies of pneumonia, that we try to separate  
14 out pneumococcal pneumonia cases at the start,  
15 and treat them under a protocol. There might  
16 also be studies of pneumonia without including  
17 pneumococcal patients, or all-comers because  
18 you don't try to distinguish pneumococcal  
19 pneumonia?

20 Would you help me with that?

21 DR. KLUGMAN: Well, what I'm trying  
22 to get at is a group of patients who have

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 presumed bacterial pneumonia, and you could  
2 come up with some kind of idea of how to do  
3 that, but one way may be simply to do this  
4 test, and then you're recruiting a group of  
5 patients who have, with relatively good  
6 presumption, pneumococcal pneumonia, and we  
7 all agree that the pneumococcus is the number  
8 one pathogen that you're trying to treat in  
9 all of these.

10 Now there are going to be some  
11 patients who won't have a positive test, who  
12 you're still going to include in a definition  
13 of pneumonia, and that gets tricky, but you  
14 could say we're going to take everybody with  
15 us, kind of an x-ray or whatever, or this kind  
16 of a severity score. But at least you're  
17 going to greatly enrich, I believe, the  
18 pneumococcal population in your trials, and  
19 hopefully you can then do analyses which are  
20 restricted to the pneumococcal population,  
21 which might have more rational kind of  
22 outcomes.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701



1 I mean, it really worries me, that  
2 if these trials are moving towards these PROs  
3 as outcomes, that is fine as long as you're  
4 assured that the group that you have enrolled  
5 have true bacterial disease. If they don't,  
6 then it becomes meaningless, because I can  
7 conceive of a study in which I gave a mood-  
8 enhancing drug to a group of patients who had  
9 pneumonia, which is going to resolve  
10 spontaneously, and they would all feel better,  
11 and suddenly this would get a license for  
12 pneumonia. I mean, that's total nonsense.

13 So essentially we have to define a  
14 group of patients who have bacterial disease,  
15 because the drugs are designed to kill  
16 bacteria, and this may at least be one way of  
17 enhancing that microbiologically valuable  
18 group, where you can then look at any kind of  
19 outcome measure that's useful down the line.

20 DR. MUSER: I would like to  
21 comment, just from the point of view of those  
22 of us who are treating patients with disease,

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 I think that now that we're able to--I think  
2 we're going to be able to move away from this  
3 very restrictive four-hour treatment in the  
4 emergency room, the IDSA/ATS guidelines no  
5 longer list that four hour, and my  
6 understanding is that the JCAHO is going to be  
7 asked to remove--David, is that correct?

8 DR. GILBERT: Well, we should ask  
9 Dale. There he is. My understanding is that  
10 there are several provisos now included, and  
11 there's diagnostic uncertainty, is one thing  
12 that is often quoted.

13 Dale, do you want--

14 DR. BRATZLER: Yes.

15 DR. MUSHER: And then I'll come  
16 back to my--

17 DR. BRATZLER: So the measure  
18 actually is six hours now, not four hours. It  
19 was officially changed to six hours.

20 DR. MUSHER: That's what I thought.

21 DR. BRATZLER: Last year. And then  
22 the other thing that happened is patients who

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 don't have a diagnosis, or if the ED physician  
2 documents that the diagnosis was not clear at  
3 the time of arrival, those cases are excluded  
4 also.

5 DR. MUSHER: So six hours gives you  
6 the time--I'm now speaking not as someone  
7 who's testing drug but taking care of  
8 patients. Six hours gives you the time to  
9 get--for sure, to get a urine antigen test.

10 DR. KLUGMAN: See, what worries me  
11 is that when we saw yesterday the data of  
12 who's actually in these clinical trials, there  
13 are vast numbers of people who are in PSI one  
14 and two, and I think you could say that if  
15 you're in PSI one, and two and you have  
16 negative procalcitonin and you have a negative  
17 urine antigen, you're not in the trial.

18 That could over time change  
19 practice, so that eventually, if these things  
20 are available, we'll begin to start using  
21 antibiotics only when we've got better  
22 indicators of a bacterial etiology.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 DR. MUSER: Speaking as a  
2 practitioner, if you are in class one or class  
3 two, and you don't have the specific evidence  
4 for a pneumococcal infection, then you  
5 absolutely should be treated with a macrolide,  
6 or tetracycline, and the whole problem is--and  
7 I commented yesterday on the Swedish  
8 recommendation--if you think that that group  
9 is going to have a pneumococcus in it, I'd  
10 rather, if I thought the patient had  
11 pneumococcus, even though it was mild right  
12 now, I'd rather give the penicillin, still  
13 coughing, in a few days I can reconsider the  
14 mycoplasma, then do it the other way around.

15 And I think again with regard to  
16 who we see coming to a hospital emergency  
17 department, I think if we have a little bit  
18 more time, we should--we've talked about it.  
19 It's only been inertia, Keith, that we haven't  
20 done it at our hospital. We should routinely  
21 be doing that urine detection test of a  
22 pneumococcal antigen. It's very specific and

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 it's quite sensitive, and it's sort of crazy  
2 not to be doing it.

3 And a little extra time is helpful.

4 And the same thing with analysis of sputum  
5 for Gram stain. I wanted one further comment,  
6 because it hasn't been pointed out. One of  
7 the reasons for all the problem with the delay  
8 in therapy, and we infectious disease doctors  
9 were part of it.

10 You get the interns, they say,  
11 well, I haven't yet got a sputum on your  
12 patient, so we'll just wait, try a little bit  
13 later on. And it would get to be four hours  
14 and six hours, and eight and twelve and  
15 sixteen, and at a certain point you're sorry  
16 you didn't go ahead and start the treatment.

17 DR. GILBERT: You want to turn your  
18 mike off, Dan, please.

19 DR. MUSER: Sorry.

20 DR. GILBERT: I'm going to ask Tom-

21 -

22 DR. MUSER: Was that your polite

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 way to ask me to shut up? Or just turn off  
2 the microphone?

3 [Laughter]

4 DR. GILBERT: You're doing great.  
5 I'd ask Tom to comment, sort of on an initial  
6 basis, and he may have more comments later,  
7 after more presentations. But obviously  
8 there's a moving target here with these modern  
9 diagnostic techniques, and Keith has given us  
10 a wonderful review of the current status. So  
11 if I'm trying to design a clinical trial now,  
12 and I know at the outset, that I'm going to  
13 have a subset analysis in my clinical trial, I  
14 may not be able, at the outset, to say that  
15 I've got pneumococcal etiology, but using  
16 these techniques, I know at the end. I'm going  
17 to have a substantive subset that's going to  
18 be either pneumococcus yes, or pneumococcus  
19 no.

20 So how do we integrate that,  
21 prospectively, into clinical trial design, so  
22 that we end up with up with valid power for

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 interpretation of results?

2 DR. FLEMING: So just to give a  
3 preliminary answer to that, because I think  
4 there's more richness to all this that I'd  
5 like to see play out today as the discussions  
6 go on.

7 If you have, in advance, as you  
8 design the trial, a very clear-cut way of  
9 defining who it is that is your ideal subgroup  
10 or your targeted population, that group that  
11 would have what you call pneumococcal  
12 etiology. Hopefully, in designing the trial,  
13 we're going to be able to be sufficiently  
14 selective, that that group will represent a  
15 substantial fraction of the entire trial.

16 If it does, then certainly you can  
17 build in a prespecified subgroup to say I'm  
18 going to do my principal analysis, or I'll do  
19 one of the analyses in that group, and  
20 obviously to be powered then you would have to  
21 have adequate numbers of patients in that  
22 group.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1           So if we were looking at whatever  
2 endpoint, if it was a mortality endpoint,  
3 ruling out a given non-inferiority margin,  
4 then you would ideally want that subgroup to  
5 be a substantial fraction of the entire group.

6           If it was two-thirds of the entire  
7 group in the end, then you would need three  
8 halves of the sample size. Of course the  
9 other part of the complication here is you  
10 can't ignore the other group when you're  
11 looking at overall safety issues and benefit-  
12 to-risk issues.

13           Where it becomes a lot more  
14 complicated, or even more complicated, is when  
15 you can't tell me, in advance, what is the  
16 exact characterization of that group of  
17 interest, and then we start exploring the data  
18 to find those groups where it looks like the  
19 signal is the best, and then we define that to  
20 be the target group, and we can talk more this  
21 afternoon about why that leads to great risk  
22 and misinterpretation.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701



1 DR. GILBERT: My other point is--a  
2 quick follow-up. We're better off to do it  
3 prospectively rather than have these  
4 retrospective analyses that always raise  
5 everybody's hackles.

6 Bob.

7 DR. TEMPLE: It's only  
8 retrospective if you define the group after  
9 seeing the data. If you specify--I mean, if  
10 there's a test that takes three weeks before  
11 you know that it was really pneumococcal, it's  
12 perfectly okay to do the analysis in that  
13 group. I mean, the overwhelming tradition in  
14 antibiotics is to start treatment and then see  
15 if they have a sensitive organism. I mean,  
16 they've all been done this way, for years, and  
17 I don't see any real impediment to that, as  
18 long as you identify it prospectively, because  
19 it's a baseline characteristic.

20 You of course can't--I mean, it's  
21 not a stratum you can randomize to because you  
22 don't have it identified. But if the trial's

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 big enough, that's usually not much of a  
2 worry. I think one should assume that. The  
3 main question, though, you have to decide, is  
4 how what you're doing affects this population  
5 compared to the population you have results  
6 data in.

7           You know, if it was an unselected  
8 population in the past and now you're using a  
9 selected population, are you confident the  
10 effect of the control is at least as good as  
11 it was in the past? If it's better, that's  
12 okay, actually. That probably increases the  
13 strength of your study and it probably would  
14 do that if you got people who definitely had a  
15 susceptible organism.

16           DR. FLEMING:       So I think we're  
17 saying the same thing. There are three or  
18 four key issues here. The first is it is far  
19 different when this is a well-defined, pre-  
20 specified algorithm as opposed to something  
21 that you define as you explore the data.

22           The second is if this group is not

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 a substantial fraction of the entire  
2 population, the efficiency of the design is  
3 less because you are leaving out all those  
4 people that aren't meeting your definition.  
5 The third is that there are still safety  
6 issues in benefit to risk, so you can't ignore  
7 the people that turned out not to have the  
8 pneumococcal etiology.

9           And then as Bob says, in the end,  
10 if you're going to do a non-inferiority  
11 analysis, what we have is historical evidence  
12 or historical trials, and if they didn't use  
13 the same population, then there are issues  
14 about the constancy assumption and how that  
15 impacts the non-inferiority margin.

16           DR. GILBERT: Dr. Rex.

17           DR. REX: Well summarized. I want  
18 to pick up right where Tom stopped talking,  
19 because I think there's a theme here that we  
20 might be able to take advantage of. We spent  
21 yesterday recognizing that we don't have  
22 placebo control data, that it's going to be

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 very hard to get placebo control data except  
2 perhaps in a very carefully selected subset of  
3 very well young adults who we believe could  
4 tolerate not being treated for a period of  
5 time, and they don't generalize to the 65-  
6 year-old that started today.

7           So I don't have placebo control  
8 data, I don't know, I don't know, and I've got  
9 constancy issues. But maybe the question of  
10 assay sensitivity that sits at the heart of  
11 whether or not you can--part of the heart of  
12 whether you can believe a non-inferiority  
13 trial is fixed by what Dr. Klugman was talking  
14 about.

15           Because all this diagnostic stuff--  
16 I was for a while thinking the diagnostics  
17 don't help me, because all it does is make it  
18 more certain that the patient needs  
19 antibiotics. I know it's the pneumococcus. I  
20 really think I ought to treat him.

21           Maybe that's something that  
22 actually helps us here, because if I now say

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 I'm willing to only study pretty sick people  
2 and they've all got to have a procalcitonin of  
3 five and a CRP of 120, and maybe they don't  
4 all grow the pneumococcus, but they looked  
5 like they probably had a bacterial cause, even  
6 though I don't, I can't justify a lot of the  
7 stuff that I'd really like to be able to  
8 justify--I really would but I can't--maybe  
9 that helps us buttress our concerns, our angst  
10 about assay sensitivity.

11 So I just want to point out the  
12 theme, the way that you can use diagnostics to  
13 get at one of our key points of concern that I  
14 think we're going to debate later.

15 DR. GILBERT: I think that was a  
16 comment and not a question specifically.

17 DR. TEMPLE: Let's say you have  
18 some past data that make you reasonably sure  
19 that treating bad pneumococcal pneumonia was  
20 good for you. There was a reduction in  
21 mortality of something, I don't know, 20  
22 percent, whatever. We're going to hear data

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 later. You worry now if it's still relevant  
2 to the present population.

3 I think you only gain if you get  
4 greater assurance that the people in the  
5 trials now really have pneumococcal pneumonia.

6 It makes you think that past estimate has  
7 some validity. Whereas if you're not sure how  
8 people are diagnosing, or maybe they're  
9 treating at the drop of a hat now, and they  
10 didn't used to before, that would undermine  
11 your constancy.

12 So I think anything that makes you  
13 more sure that they have--you know, they have  
14 to have the appropriate degree of illness and  
15 all that. But anything that makes you more  
16 sure it's pneumococcal should enhance your  
17 feeling, your assurance about constancy, I  
18 would say.

19 DR. KLUGMAN: I want to support  
20 that, and then also point out that the  
21 demographics of pneumococcus disease have  
22 changed dramatically. In effect, the host

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 factors are 99 percent now your risk for  
2 mortality in pneumococcal disease, and we have  
3 a lot more people at risk, and the whole  
4 spectrum of pneumococcal disease has changed.

5 So much more susceptible  
6 individuals now with underlying illness are  
7 getting pneumococcal disease. So for this  
8 constancy argument, I would argue that  
9 perhaps, if anything, in the absence of any  
10 antibiotic, our populations that get  
11 pneumococcal disease today, one could argue  
12 would be at greater risk of mortality than  
13 they were before.

14 DR. GILBERT: Dale, I want to stay  
15 on time but--

16 DR. FLEMING: Just before we leave  
17 this point. But it's more than a greater risk  
18 of mortality. It's specifically attributable  
19 risk to pneumococcal, and so I would agree  
20 with the comments that have been made.  
21 Anything that would enhance the attributable  
22 risk ought to be something that should be a

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 reassurance relative to the constancy  
2 assumption, realizing that there are many  
3 other factors too that influence the constancy  
4 assumption.

5 DR. GILBERT: Okay. Dr. Powers, if  
6 you're really quick.

7 DR. POWERS: Three quick points.

8 DR. GILBERT: Three doesn't sound  
9 good to me.

10 DR. POWERS: One. There was  
11 actually more certainty of diagnosis in the  
12 past. The majority of people in the older  
13 studies had positive blood cultures for  
14 pneumococcus. So Bob's right--this will  
15 actually assure constancy.

16 Two. You can only do these  
17 subgroup analyses on baseline data that are  
18 captured at baseline. So doing something like  
19 a person having a persistent blood culture on  
20 therapy, you can't analyze those subgroups  
21 cause it's on therapy.

22 And then thirdly, the idea of test-

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701



1 -this number of isolates thing, where we got  
2 ten of this and ten of that, those are  
3 exploratory analyses and really don't allow  
4 you to make any kind of confirmatory  
5 conclusions about effect of drug per organism.

6 But that's what we've been doing  
7 for a long time and it's getting to this, you  
8 know, counting up how many of this and that,  
9 and that really doesn't help you make  
10 confirmatory conclusions in the end.

11 DR. GILBERT: On that note, we'll  
12 start again promptly at 10:35. Fifteen quick  
13 minutes.

14 [A recess was taken from 10:20 a.m.  
15 to 10:45 a.m.]

16 DR. FLEMING: Let's reconvene, and  
17 we've asked John Powers to present, as we  
18 begin this session now, some key insights  
19 about primary and secondary and composite  
20 endpoints.

21 John.

22 DR. POWERS: Okay. Let me just

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 get started. In the interest of time, we'll  
2 speed through this again. I'd like to talk  
3 about today, some just general points about  
4 what does it mean to do any kind of  
5 measurement? So in this case, we're talking  
6 about measuring outcomes in a clinical trial.

7 But what makes a good measurement? Then talk  
8 about some definitions that actually come from  
9 ICH guidance, about what are clinical  
10 endpoints and biomarker slash surrogate  
11 endpoints, and what is a primary and a  
12 secondary endpoint? And then finally talk  
13 about how do we analyze these endpoints?

14 How do we look at a single  
15 endpoint? How do we look at combinations of  
16 endpoints? What are the issues when we want  
17 to look at multiple endpoints with multiple  
18 testing? And multiple testing leads us to the  
19 issue of subgroup analyses and it dovetails  
20 quite nicely into the discussion that we just  
21 started to have.

22 So the first thing we want in an

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 endpoint is we want validity, and Dave Gilbert  
2 touched upon this yesterday. It means that the  
3 endpoint actually measures what it proposes to  
4 measure. Every measurement outcome has this.

5 Clinician-reported outcomes. Patient-  
6 reported outcomes. Obviously mortality has  
7 validity all by itself. All-cause mortality.  
8 Cause-specific gets up did I really measure  
9 what I thought I measured?

10 So there's three things that go  
11 into validity and there's a great 17-page  
12 little booklet called Reliability and Validity  
13 Assessment by Carmines and Zeller that  
14 explains all of this in 17 pages. Worth a  
15 read.

16 Concept validity is does the  
17 measure capture all the relevant domains of  
18 what I'm intending to measure? For instance,  
19 if I want to measure kids' ability to do math,  
20 if I just ask them addition questions I  
21 haven't measured everything I need to know  
22 about their ability to do math.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1           By the way, I want to mention, when  
2 we all say we don't like PROs, anybody that's  
3 ever taken the SATs and the MCAT, that's a  
4 PRO. Right. All it is is attempting to  
5 measure an abstract concept in a standardized  
6 way. So we're trying to measure your  
7 intelligence or ability to get through medical  
8 school. We give you a standardized test, and  
9 that's all we're doing, is standardizing the  
10 measurements.

11           So essentially concept validity  
12 then talks about what we're going to measure.

13           Construct validity is how well the instrument  
14 measures what it's intended to and how it fits  
15 together, how the pieces fit together. So  
16 that talks about how we measure it and when  
17 are we going to measure the outcome.

18           And then finally there's criterion  
19 validity. If we're coming up with a new  
20 measure, we want to compare it to some other  
21 things that we know essentially measure the  
22 same thing, maybe not in as reliable or

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 precise a way, but that's what we're trying to  
2 do when we develop an outcome measure, is make  
3 it more precise than what we had before.

4           Face validity isn't validity. It's  
5 not a scientific measure. It's eyeballing it  
6 and saying, oh, it looks good to me. But  
7 that's not a scientific measure. And the  
8 other issue is there is no such thing as  
9 validity. Validity only applies to the  
10 situation in which it was studied, which is  
11 the entire issue with non-inferiority. You  
12 can't take a measurement from my lab, where I  
13 used X reagent, take it to your lab, use a  
14 completely different reagent, and expect the  
15 experiment to come out the same.

16           So we want to make sure the  
17 validity applies to the way we studied it.  
18 Once we know what we're measuring, then we  
19 move on to reliability, which is that the  
20 measure is reproducible over time, and between  
21 and within observers. And I showed you some  
22 data yesterday that clinician judgment is

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 certainly not reproducible between and within  
2 observers.

3 But remember, reliability doesn't  
4 mean anything if we don't know what we're  
5 measuring in the first place, because we can  
6 get a precise measurement but we might just be  
7 measuring something that's more precisely  
8 wrong.

9 The reason why we want reliable  
10 measures is that means less variability and  
11 less variability means smaller sample size and  
12 ability to show a difference with fewer  
13 people.

14 The next thing we want is  
15 responsiveness, and that means that the  
16 measure is capable of detecting a change if a  
17 change exists. It doesn't mean we pick a  
18 measure that's going to change, even if it's  
19 not clinically meaningful.

20 The reason why you may not see a  
21 change between drug X and drug Y is because  
22 there isn't a difference between them, not

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 because the measurement scale was wrong, and I  
2 think that's something important to measure.

3 If people get better in eight hours  
4 and we have a scale that's responsive to  
5 change within eight hours, and you can't show  
6 a difference between your drug and placebo, it  
7 doesn't mean the scale is wrong. It means  
8 your drug's not having an effect.

9 And the last thing we want is  
10 acceptability. Responsiveness also brings up  
11 the issue of how much of a change is actually  
12 meaningful for people. If I could sell you an  
13 air conditioner that cools the room .00001  
14 degrees Fahrenheit cooler than another air  
15 conditioner that costs \$500 more, would you  
16 buy it? No. Because you can't feel that  
17 difference in temperature; it's not relevant  
18 to you.

19 And then finally there's  
20 acceptability. How can we get the  
21 information? And that applies upon missing  
22 data as well. What is a clinical endpoint? A

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 clinical endpoint is a direct measure of how a  
2 person feels, functions or survives. Feels is  
3 not warm and fuzzy. It's not scotch and soda,  
4 and therefore I feel better about the traffic  
5 on the Beltway. What we're talking about in a  
6 disease is the symptoms that are relevant to  
7 that disease. Now in depression, it does have  
8 to do with how you feel. But in pneumonia,  
9 we're talking about what are the symptoms that  
10 are referable to pneumonia.

11 I can't tell if a person feels  
12 short of breath. I have to ask the patient  
13 whether they feel short of breath and get that  
14 information from them. But that's not going  
15 to be something that we're just going to make  
16 them feel better by letting them snort a line  
17 of cocaine. It relates to actual measurements  
18 of the symptoms of disease.

19 A surrogate endpoint is defined in  
20 ICH-E9, is an indirect measure of effect and  
21 it actually says it should be used in a  
22 situation where direct measures of clinical

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701



1 effects are not feasible or practical.

2 Well, we've talked a lot about, the  
3 last two days, about how people get better  
4 rather quickly in pneumonia and we can measure  
5 clinical effects directly.

6 Therefore, we have to ask the  
7 question of why would we need a biomarker or a  
8 surrogate variable in a setting like this.  
9 This is not HIV. This is not hepatitis where  
10 the actual clinical events may happen months  
11 to years down the line. We're talking  
12 everything happens in the short space of a  
13 couple of weeks.

14 When you want to look at this, the  
15 average duration of therapy in the early  
16 studies of community-acquired pneumonia was  
17 107 hours. They got about four and a half  
18 days of therapy, and the average response time  
19 was two days, and Max Finland says, "And we  
20 gave them two more days just because we felt  
21 like we were going to do it."

22 So it also brings up the question

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 of why are we giving people 10 to 14 days of  
2 therapy when they were originally given four  
3 and a half in the first place.

4 And Rich has written an editorial  
5 on this recently, about why are we doing this  
6 to people. So when you actually look at this,  
7 these are not studies, these are individual  
8 descriptions and case series. But when you  
9 look at it, it's rather informative. This was  
10 the typical natural history.

11 What was the endpoint in these  
12 trials? I can't tell you because they looked  
13 at all sorts of stuff--pulse, temperature,  
14 blood cultures, acute symptoms.

15 By the way, blood cultures got  
16 negative after one dose of penicillin. So the  
17 idea that a single dose of therapy doesn't  
18 have an effect, which is also now bolstered by  
19 the analysis that the folks at Cubist did of  
20 pretherapy actually did have an effect on  
21 outcomes as well, at least in a post-hoc  
22 subgroup analysis.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1           But it's interesting, look at this  
2 first patient, that's day eight, nine and ten,  
3 when things are getting better. The other  
4 person on the right, well, that's day two,  
5 when things were actually starting to get  
6 better, and you can actually see--they give  
7 you a lot of information.

8           But how did they define "cure"  
9 here? I don't know, because they just give  
10 you all these pieces of information, which is  
11 very informative from a descriptive point of  
12 view.

13           But how would I take this and use  
14 this as an outcome measure in a future  
15 clinical trial? Don't know. So the other  
16 issue is: What's severe disease? Well, here's  
17 a guy that had two lobes involved you can  
18 tell, and it takes this person longer than the  
19 other two to get better.

20           So yes, pneumonia is a continuum of  
21 disease, but we can categorize it just like we  
22 categorize age and other continuous variables,

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 and that is that it appears that people with  
2 severe disease take longer to get better, and  
3 also may have a higher mortality.

4 It's interesting, when you look at  
5 this, that they said on the whole, these  
6 patients they evaluated in this case series  
7 represented severe disease by all the usual  
8 criteria.

9 So this is kind of those like "we  
10 knew it when we see it." But then they go on  
11 to say more than two-thirds were over 40 years  
12 old, the majority had two or more lobes  
13 involved, and appeared to be clinically ill,  
14 severely ill, with delirium, evidence of  
15 peripheral vascular collapse or congestive  
16 failure.

17 Notice they pointed out that the  
18 ancillary things like going into congestive  
19 heart failure were part of the disease  
20 process, not separate as Dr. Mandell pointed  
21 out as well.

22 More than half had positive blood

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 cultures. Somebody informed me that I  
2 misspoke and said every trial in the past had  
3 a high rate of blood cultures.

4 If I said that, I misspoke. But  
5 this one certainly did, and a number of the  
6 other ones have a higher rate of blood culture  
7 positivity than we see in current trials.

8 What's the primary endpoint? Well,  
9 ICH-E9 defines a primary endpoint as a  
10 variable capable of providing the most  
11 clinically relevant and convincing evidence.

12 It generally should be only one  
13 primary endpoint, and it states that it should  
14 be sufficient evidence that the primary  
15 variable can provide a valid and reliable  
16 measure of some clinically relevant and  
17 important treatment benefit in the patient  
18 population described in the inclusion and  
19 exclusion criteria.

20 Note it links the effect to the  
21 patient population as well. So it's not just  
22 an endpoint which is capable of showing

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 change. It links it to clinical relevance. A  
2 secondary endpoint or supportive measures  
3 related to the primary objectives, and it  
4 states that the number of secondary objectives  
5 should be limited, and that there should be an  
6 explanation of their relative importance and  
7 roles in the interpretation of the trial  
8 results.

9 In other words, why are we looking?

10 Is this something that we should be looking  
11 at?

12 There's a great paper by Lubsen  
13 that actually talks about combining endpoints  
14 into--and he goes through this hierarchy of  
15 things that you might want to look at. The  
16 first would be all-cause mortality. The next  
17 would be nonfatal clinical events. The next  
18 would be symptoms of disease, and finally,  
19 surrogate endpoints.

20 The reason he puts them in this  
21 order is you can't get to some of the lower  
22 things before you pass the ones above it.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1           For instance, we can't evaluate  
2 whether you have resolution of symptoms if  
3 you're dead. So you obviously have to count  
4 those people because the things higher up here  
5 are more important. But we are interested in  
6 these multiple aspects of how disease affects  
7 patients' lives.

8           In pneumonia we have death, we have  
9 empyema, meningitis or some nonfatal clinical  
10 events. So again, extension to another  
11 disease is a nonfatal clinical event. We have  
12 symptoms like cough, chest pain or shortness  
13 of breath, and then we've got surrogate  
14 endpoints like cultures, body temperature,  
15 white count, respiratory rate, heart rate,  
16 blood pressure. Those are all biomarker  
17 surrogate variables.

18           The effect of antimicrobials in  
19 severe disease in the past studies was based  
20 on all-cause mortality. They really didn't  
21 make an attempt to separate out specific  
22 mortality, and again, remember from the quote

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 I showed you, they had the idea that this was  
2 all linked together.

3 So it's also really challenging, if  
4 not impossible, for clinicians to determine  
5 the cause of death with any certainty.

6 There's a study out of Germany by  
7 Kirch, looked at three decades of autopsy  
8 studies, and related it to what clinicians  
9 wrote on the death certificate. Now you know  
10 what people write on the death certificate  
11 most; right? Cardiorespiratory arrest. So  
12 that's very informative, telling us that most  
13 people who are dead have, their heart stopped,  
14 and they're not breathing anymore. But that  
15 doesn't really tell us why they actually died.

16 So what they actually did was they  
17 looked at autopsy findings and related to what  
18 was written down, and the clinicians were  
19 wrong in more than 10 percent of cases. The  
20 first thing that was misdiagnosed, pulmonary  
21 embolism, and I thought it was interesting  
22 that that's what Dr. Wunderink showed this

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701



1 morning, was the thing that people first  
2 thought that person had.

3           The second most misdiagnosed thing-  
4 -infection--and it went in both directions.  
5 People said the person had infection when they  
6 didn't, and they said they didn't have  
7 infection when they did, on autopsy.

8           Doing this will result in  
9 misclassification bias, and this is actually  
10 Dr. Temple's first article I ever read on the  
11 Anturane Reinfarction Trial, about how people  
12 misclassified death and what happened when  
13 they did that in terms of the analysis.

14           The other issue is disease-disease  
15 interactions are important, and Dr. Mandell  
16 pointed out some data that actually shows  
17 that. A person may have pneumonia, and what  
18 happens is their pneumonia throws them into  
19 heart failure, as the Finland data showed.  
20 That gives them enough hypoxia that they get  
21 an ischemic MI, and then they die.

22           So we're not just treating the

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 person's lungs. We're treating the entire  
2 person. So it's like a domino effect. If we  
3 knock over a row of dominos and they're  
4 falling, but I pick up this domino that's  
5 already fallen, the rest of those dominos are  
6 still going. So it doesn't really make sense  
7 to just look at one sliver of the pie and  
8 ignore the rest of the pieces.

9           What are the nonfatal clinical  
10 events that happen in pneumonia? Well, this  
11 is data from Cecil, you know, Cecil's  
12 textbook, who actually looked at untreated  
13 people with pneumonia in the past, and you can  
14 see that even when people didn't get treated,  
15 complications like empyema, meningitis,  
16 arthritis, and endocarditis, are actually  
17 fairly uncommon, even in untreated people.  
18 6.5 percent of empyema, 1.8 percent  
19 meningitis. So even in severely ill people,  
20 you're going to have a tough time being able  
21 to evaluate these kinds of endpoints because  
22 the event rate is just too low.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1           How can we look at symptoms? We  
2 talked a lot about patient-reported outcomes  
3 yesterday. Really, what a patient-reported  
4 outcome instrument is, is it's an objective  
5 measure of subjective phenomena. Think of a  
6 thermometer. I don't need a thermometer to  
7 tell me whether it's hot or cold outside. But  
8 I think a thermometer to tell me whether it's  
9 28 degrees outside or 32 degrees outside.  
10 It's a more precise measure.

11           What's a mercury thermometer  
12 measure? It doesn't measure temperature. It  
13 measures atmospheric pressure on a bulb of  
14 mercury that pushes it up a tube. But we know  
15 that that correlates with temperature.

16           So we just came up with a more  
17 precise and accurate way to measure a  
18 subjective phenomenon of whether I feel hot or  
19 cold. No one questions that. And that's what  
20 we're trying to do with PROs.

21           A PRO is an endpoint measured  
22 directly by the patient, with no intermediary.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1       So it's not an interview by a researcher.  
2       It's something that the patient actually fills  
3       out. And PRO instruments are the actual tool  
4       that we use to measure that patient-reported  
5       outcome.

6                        It measures exactly the same thing  
7       as the clinician is measuring. We're not  
8       asking the person, like: Do you feel great  
9       today? We're asking them how's your cough?  
10      how's your shortness of breath? and Dave  
11      Gilbert showed the top part of the CAP-Sym.  
12      It's all the symptoms that we ask people  
13      about, except it's asking in a more structured  
14      way, so that we're getting the same  
15      information from people.

16                      What does that do? It gives us  
17      less variability, which gives us smaller  
18      sample size, and allows us to actually  
19      demonstrate differences with a smaller number  
20      of people. Again a good thing.

21                      A number of people came up to me  
22      yesterday with the "I don't trust PROs," and

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 it's something that we're unfamiliar with in  
2 infectious diseases, because Laurie Burke has  
3 a publication where she shows how many pain  
4 NDAs are approved with PROs. And then shows  
5 how many ID ones. That would be zero.  
6 Actually, I think there's one viral that has  
7 something in it related to a herpes drug, but  
8 no other NDAs have it for infectious diseases.

9 How do we put this all together?  
10 So we have these number of things in pneumonia  
11 that we're very interested in, affecting  
12 people's lives. How do we put it all  
13 together? Well, it depends on the severity of  
14 the disease, as someone pointed out yesterday,  
15 and also the event rates for some of these  
16 maybe actually be quite low. In mild disease,  
17 mortality is low, so it's that event rate, to  
18 make sense. Looking at in isolation doesn't  
19 make a whole lot of sense.

20 The other issue is it's not just an  
21 issue of sample size. It is clinically  
22 relevant. All right. So if I decrease the

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 mortality from 6.5 percent to 6.45 percent,  
2 with a 10 billion sample size, is that even  
3 clinically relevant anyway? So it's not just  
4 an issue of sample size. It also relates to  
5 risk as well. So if I have an itchy-bitsy  
6 decrease in mortality but the adverse events  
7 increase mortality due to anaphylaxis or liver  
8 failure, or whatever, on balance, that's not a  
9 good thing, even though I managed to show  
10 something on the positive side.

11 So the issue here, though, is if we  
12 evaluate multiple endpoints in isolation, I  
13 evaluate mortality and then I look at nonfatal  
14 clinical events, and then I look at symptoms,  
15 we've got this issue of increasing the rate of  
16 false-positive findings by chance alone, which  
17 is referred to as the multiplicity problem.

18 So we can just choose a single  
19 endpoint like resolution of symptoms but like  
20 I said before, you can't get to resolution of  
21 symptoms unless you're alive.

22 So what you don't want to do is

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 then exclude deaths from the analysis because  
2 that is the ultimate endpoint that we're very  
3 worried about, and unfortunately, that is  
4 exactly what happens in clinical trials today.

5           If you say the clinician judges  
6 that you're well enough, that you don't need  
7 any more therapy, well you have to be alive  
8 for that. So if you die early on, you're  
9 excluded. So you're called indeterminate if  
10 you're dead.

11           That's about as determinate as  
12 you're going to be. So we don't want to  
13 eliminate looking at more important outcomes  
14 because we're looking at something that's  
15 lower down on the hierarchy.

16           We can evaluate endpoints in  
17 combination as part of a composite. So we can  
18 focus on a combination of clinically-relevant  
19 endpoints like the person is alive with no  
20 complications and has resolution of their  
21 symptoms.

22           Pooling them all together will

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 increase the event rate, and these things are  
2 most relevant, as Dr. Fleming pointed out  
3 yesterday, when the outcomes are of similar  
4 value to patients.

5           If you would have a composite  
6 endpoint and you stick into it, say, your  
7 white count going down, well, I have never had  
8 a person come to me when they were sick and  
9 say, you know, I came to your office today  
10 because I really want my white count to go  
11 down.

12           But they do want to feel better and  
13 they do want to stay alive. So we can't  
14 combine white count with staying alive because  
15 those things are very different on a scale of  
16 importance to people.

17           So it also means that if we  
18 demonstrate an effect on the composite  
19 overall, we can't split it out. So if we  
20 demonstrate an effect on death, decreasing  
21 nonfatal clinical events, and resolution of  
22 symptoms, it'll be driven by resolution of

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701



1 symptoms.

2 Can I then say I have a mortality  
3 benefit? No, you can't, when you combine  
4 those together.

5 So also, with the evaluation--but  
6 we have the urge to do that, and certainly in  
7 the voriconazole versus amphotericin empirical  
8 therapy trial, people--and all empirical  
9 therapy trials, everybody splits out the  
10 components of the endpoint because we want to  
11 know if there's differences across them.

12 It's okay to look for consistency  
13 of effect to do that, but you really can't  
14 make any comments about the individuals ones  
15 because you've still got the multiplicity  
16 problem.

17 So if we combine four things  
18 together and then split them out again, we've  
19 got the issue of multiple comparisons.

20 So the issue in composite endpoints  
21 is failure in any one of the components means  
22 you fail overall. So what happens when we add

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 biomarkers to the mix? So suppose we add  
2 somebody's white count to the mix. And  
3 actually, I didn't put the graphic in here but  
4 this actually happens in some of the Finland  
5 data.

6 You see people who get better  
7 symptomatically, and their white count comes  
8 down from 20,000 to 12,000. Well, normal  
9 white count in our institution's ten thousand.  
10 They still have an abnormal white count.

11 But all the other things have gone  
12 away. If we included white count as a part of  
13 the composite endpoint, they'd be a failure,  
14 even though they felt fine, they were alive,  
15 they were doing great.

16 So depending upon the biomarker,  
17 this can actually make it harder to  
18 demonstrate an effect, and that certainly  
19 happened in other trials, like endocarditis,  
20 where you've got to get a blood culture, or  
21 the person doesn't get the blood culture, the  
22 data's missing, and what do you do about it?

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 So this is a good way to think about multiple  
2 comparisons.

3 I blindfold you, and I say you're  
4 at the bar, and you're tipsy, and you're going  
5 to throw this at the dart board, and you have  
6 a one in twenty chance of hitting that  
7 bullseye just by absolutely accident. But  
8 then I add a few more bullseyes to the dart  
9 board. Now you've got a higher chance of  
10 hitting one of these bullseyes by absolute  
11 complete happenstance.

12 So what can I do about this? So  
13 this is the multiplicity problem and this is a  
14 slide I borrowed from Bob O'Neill. What  
15 happens when you do one comparison? You have  
16 a 5 percent chance, if these things are  
17 completely unrelated, of making a mistake.

18 If you get up to 10 percent, you've  
19 got over a 20 percent chance of making a  
20 mistake by complete accident, almost to the  
21 point where you're surprised when you don't  
22 find some kind of a difference.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1           There's articles written on this  
2 that say the average number of subgroup  
3 analyses and secondary analysis is around 18  
4 for clinical trial and some go up as high as  
5 forty-five.

6           So imagine how many comparisons  
7 you're talking about. What can we do about  
8 that, to control for this? Well, the one  
9 thing we can do is shrink the bullseyes, so  
10 that all the bullseyes, now added together,  
11 add up to the size of the one bullseye before.

12          That's called adjusting the Type 1 error. It  
13 means you split up your p value amongst all  
14 these things.

15          But when you do it that way, what  
16 happens is your sample size goes up and it  
17 doesn't go up linearly. So if I want to  
18 evaluate 16 endpoints and I split up my p  
19 value among 16 endpoints, I have an enormously  
20 large trial I've got to deal with.

21          But how about I do this? How about  
22 I blindfold you and I say I'm going to show

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 you one dart board and you're going to throw  
2 at that one. Then I'm going to put up the  
3 second one, if you hit the bullseye and you  
4 get lucky, I'm going to put up another one,  
5 and you have to hit that one.

6 And if you hit that, then I'm going  
7 to put up a third one and you have to hit that  
8 one.

9 This is called serial testing or  
10 hierarchical testing, or a gatekeeper  
11 approach. Each one of these, you individually  
12 have a one in 20 chance of being able to hit  
13 the bullseye.

14 So by doing that, you can actually  
15 answer multiple questions without increasing  
16 your sample size. But that requires putting  
17 these things in some kind of logical order.

18 You wouldn't want to put white  
19 count first and then death second. You'd want  
20 to put the most important thing first, because  
21 the problem with this way of looking at things  
22 is if you lose, and you don't hit the bullseye

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 you don't get to go on to the next dart board.

2           So that's why you have to put this  
3 hierarchy in a really rational way, and think  
4 about how you lay those things out.

5           So what are some potential  
6 approaches in CAP? I'm kind a "jumping the  
7 gun" because we haven't heard about this yet.

8           But it appears that looking at this data,  
9 that the endpoint for non-inferiority trials,  
10 and there does appear to be an effect in  
11 severe disease with people with pneumonia, but  
12 the endpoint for these studies was all-cause  
13 mortality.

14           And that's really the only basis  
15 that I could find, looking through these  
16 trials, for an endpoint. We don't know about  
17 these other endpoints that we like to look at.

18           But that doesn't mean that we shouldn't look  
19 at them.

20           We can test these other hypotheses,  
21 perhaps in a hierarchical approach, and then  
22 we don't need to adjust for Type 1 error, but

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 we need to show superiority on those  
2 endpoints, other than all-cause mortality.

3 Does that mean your drug wouldn't  
4 be approved? No. If you show non-inferiority  
5 on all-cause mortality, that would be the  
6 basis for approval, but we could answer some  
7 really rational questions with the other  
8 endpoints, like, How long do I need to give  
9 people therapy on a time-to-event analysis?  
10 Does my more potent drug make people get  
11 better faster than the other drug? And if it  
12 doesn't, you haven't lost anything because the  
13 approval is based on the effect on non-  
14 inferiority on all-cause mortality.

15 So we can answer really relevant  
16 clinical questions and get a drug out there  
17 for approval, for people to use, all at the  
18 same time.

19 What's really not clear here,  
20 though, is how biomarkers add anything in this  
21 evaluation of response. So we heard yesterday  
22 that Dave Gilbert showed chest x-rays just

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 aren't responsive to change. The micro data  
2 just isn't there. Over 90 percent of people  
3 in these trials don't have follow-up  
4 microbiological data cause they don't have it  
5 to give.

6 They're not coughing anything up.  
7 They're better. So there's really nothing to  
8 analyze here, and we don't know how other  
9 laboratory measures actually work out.

10 Why is it that clinicians think  
11 that heart rate, blood pressure, and all those  
12 things are clinical measures?, cause that's  
13 what I use every day when I go in and I  
14 evaluate the patient. But what am I trying to  
15 do in that setting?

16 I examine the patient Monday  
17 because I'm trying to figure out how they're  
18 going to be on Tuesday, Wednesday and  
19 Thursday. That's clinical practice. In a  
20 clinical trial, I measure how they are on  
21 Thursday. That's what I want to know, not  
22 trying to guess what's going to happen in four

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701



1 days.

2 So we actually just want to, in  
3 clinical trials, to get out just a little  
4 further in this setting and actually measure  
5 what's happening.

6 Why do we, in HIV, always use a  
7 biomarker? Because that taken out further  
8 means I'd have to follow the patient for  
9 months to years. This is not a disease where  
10 you have to follow people for months to years.

11 We can actually find out what's going on.

12 Just to sort of step back to  
13 yesterday, it's really difficult to find  
14 anything related to mortality in mild to  
15 moderate disease. So you could show  
16 superiority in either dose response or  
17 superiority to another agent, or a placebo-  
18 controlled trial, on a composite endpoint of  
19 mortality, nonfatal clinical events, and time  
20 to resolution of symptoms.

21 What will drive that endpoint? It  
22 will be time to resolution of symptoms,

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 because that's what most people would have.  
2 But you shouldn't ignore the other more  
3 important things as well. Again, we talked  
4 about how PROs can objectively measure  
5 subjective phenomena, and again, those PROs  
6 can be used in severe disease, not as the  
7 primary endpoint, and in an ICU patient on a  
8 ventilator, obviously, that's not going to  
9 help you at all, in that particular setting.

10 But they can help us in terms of  
11 the ward patient, time to getting better,  
12 actually help us to make some decisions about  
13 duration of therapy and other things. And  
14 again we talked about how there have been PROs  
15 in community-acquired pneumonia that have been  
16 evaluated before.

17 The issue of multiple comparisons  
18 also applies to subgroup analyses, and the  
19 issue here is that the subgroup analyses  
20 really apply to this idea of looking at  
21 outcomes by organism.

22 The 1992 points-to-consider

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 document on antimicrobial development suggests  
2 that you should have a number of isolates, at  
3 least ten per organism.

4 So that gives us an ability to look  
5 across a breadth of organisms, and try to get  
6 an idea that the drug is similarly effective  
7 in all those areas. But when you have very  
8 small sample size, you can be easily misled.

9 For instance, in intra-abdominal  
10 infections, tigecycline had a success rate, I  
11 think it was like three out of three for  
12 Pseudomonas in intra-abdominal infections.  
13 The drug doesn't have any in vitro activity  
14 against Pseudomonas.

15 So you can see things by just  
16 chance, when there's very small numbers, and  
17 when they're not sufficiently powered to make  
18 claims regarding superiority of one drug to  
19 another. So what would happen if you wanted  
20 to develop a drug, and it's out there, there's  
21 loads of resistance like MRSA, like macrolide-  
22 resistant Strep pneumo--how could we actually

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 do a trial that looks like this?

2 Well, we already started to address  
3 this. What you'd want to do was actually  
4 power that you could look at disease due to  
5 resistant pathogens, and show superiority in  
6 that group, and then look at another  
7 complementary group of the people who don't  
8 have resistant infections.

9 What happens, though, is that  
10 people look at the subset of people who have  
11 resistant pathogens, and then look at the  
12 overall trial results and try to demonstrate  
13 non-inferiority there.

14 The theory here is we're saying our  
15 drug has benefit in a predefined subgroup of  
16 people, who we expect our drug to be better,  
17 because the older drug isn't working so well  
18 anymore.

19 What we then want to know is, we  
20 don't want there to be no effect at all in the  
21 people that don't have that pathogen. So we  
22 want to evaluate that the people who don't

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 have that pathogen aren't being harmed. So we  
2 want to say--we're asking two questions here.

3 So it's essentially like two trials in one.  
4 We're saying is there a similar effect in the  
5 people who don't have that pathogen? and are  
6 we better in the setting where we think we're  
7 going to be better? So if you look back at  
8 the overall trial results only, and you have a  
9 spectacular result in the resistant pathogen  
10 group, and the resistant pathogen group is big  
11 enough, it can actually drive the overall  
12 results and be hiding the fact that you're  
13 actually worse than nothing in the group that  
14 doesn't have a resistant pathogen.

15 So, for instance, suppose I took  
16 vancomycin and I study it in people with  
17 pneumonia. 99 percent of the people have  
18 MRSA, and I use it, and I show superiority to  
19 whatever. Let's just say it's placebo; but we  
20 would never do this. Let's say we go back to  
21 the 1950's and we find a trial of vancomycin  
22 versus placebo for MRSA.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1           But then I look at a group with  
2 Gram-negative organisms, and there's five of  
3 those people in the trial, and they look like  
4 they did okay.

5           Would we use vancomycin to treat  
6 Gram-negatives? No. It's only because the  
7 overall result where we're having an effect is  
8 driving the whole thing.

9           So we need to power both of these  
10 pieces individually, to be able to make any  
11 kind of statement about where we are in  
12 resistant pathogens.

13           Now for some things like MRSA, it's  
14 becoming common enough that you could probably  
15 do something like this. Things like  
16 vancomycin-resistant Staph aureus are just not  
17 common enough, at this point, to be able to do  
18 a kind of trial like this.

19           So this really relates to things  
20 that we can actually study.

21           So to finish up, then, appropriate  
22 selection of endpoints should include an

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 evaluation of what to measure, which is  
2 content validity--and I want to reiterate the  
3 point that things like content validity,  
4 construct validity, etcetera, they apply to  
5 any endpoint. It's not just something about  
6 PROs. So we need to know what to measure, how  
7 to measure it and when to measure it, and how  
8 much change in that endpoint actually makes a  
9 difference to patients as well.

10 We also need to evaluate clinically  
11 relevant outcomes in a timeframe that's  
12 relevant to the natural history of the disease  
13 and that'll provide us better information in a  
14 more efficient manner, but we also need to  
15 take into account the issue of false-positive  
16 results with multiple testing and consider  
17 various approaches like this hierarchical or  
18 serial testing approach, which would allow us  
19 to answer multiple questions in the same trial  
20 without having to increase the sample size of  
21 the trial dramatically.

22 So I'll stop at that point. Thanks

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 much.

2 DR. FLEMING: Thank you, John, for  
3 what was certainly a far-reaching summary of  
4 those issues. Dave, I think we're going to go  
5 on to the next session here without, next  
6 lecture, without Q&A's; is that right? To  
7 stay on schedule?

8 DR. GILBERT: Well, that was a  
9 great intro to our next presentation. Now we  
10 need to "drill down" to clinical and  
11 microbiologic endpoints, and Dan Musher from  
12 Baylor is here to discuss this topic.

13 Dan.

14 DR. MUSER: Thank you, David, and  
15 thank you to the group for inviting me, and of  
16 course I wish that--the problem with speaking  
17 from slides is I prepared the slides a few  
18 days ago but I know a whole lot more now than  
19 I did then because of all the discussion I've  
20 heard.

21 So I'll have to modify them as we  
22 go along. Philosophical problems, and this

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701



1 has already been dealt with at great length,  
2 the natural history of the disease that we're  
3 talking about influences our interpretation of  
4 cure or failure because of varying proportion  
5 of response spontaneously, and that proportion  
6 is a big subject of discussion.

7           It varies with etiologic agent and  
8 it varies with the severity of the disease.  
9 If you've got a mild case of pneumococcal  
10 pneumonia, however you define that, you're  
11 going to get over it, and if you've got a  
12 serious case, you're not, unless you get  
13 antibiotic therapy.

14           And mycoplasma I think gradually  
15 resolves over a period of time anyway, but its  
16 resolution can be hastened by antimicrobial  
17 therapy.

18           Generally, there's a very high  
19 success rate of existing therapies for  
20 existing pathogens, and that could change with  
21 the emergence of a new pathogenic organism  
22 that caused disease, or with newly-resistant

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 organisms.

2           And we've already heard a lot about  
3 this whole problem of empiricism. In many  
4 cases, we don't know what infection we're  
5 treating, so it makes it awfully difficult to-  
6 -you know, you lump everybody together and  
7 you've got some people with viral pneumonia,  
8 and some people with Mycoplasma pneumonia,  
9 people with pneumococcal pneumonia, and lump  
10 them all together, and they get better, and  
11 well, how do you really know?

12           So we might not be so certain that  
13 our drug is producing a cure.

14           We certainly should be able to  
15 develop criteria to recognize therapeutic  
16 failure.

17           Now what constitutes a clinical  
18 failure of treatment for pneumonia? And I'm  
19 going to have slides that discuss each of  
20 these things as we go along. So I'm just  
21 going to go ahead to the next slide.

22           Death would be a good one. So let

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 me just point out now, clinical failure of  
2 treatment for pneumonia, because that's the  
3 focus. So there are the famous Austrian and  
4 Gold figure, and I don't think anybody  
5 disputes that, suggests that death within that  
6 first 72 hours is a result of cytokine storm.

7 I mean, it's just going to happen, whether  
8 you've got an effective antibiotic or not.

9 So if you're trying to determine  
10 whether your drug treatment is correct, you  
11 might ought to exclude death within the first  
12 72 hours for your analysis. I'm just pointing  
13 that out. That subject hasn't come up but you  
14 might want to consider that.

15 And you know, that's after 10 or 14  
16 days. I mean, those of us who take care of  
17 patients know that the deaths are a result of  
18 all those comorbidities. The lungs fill up  
19 and then you give them a diuretic, and then  
20 the kidneys start to fail and then you give  
21 them fluids, and then the pulmonary edema gets  
22 worse, and eventually, one thing leads to

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 another, and unfortunately, in American  
2 society today, the morbid obesity kicks in and  
3 all of a sudden you've got a dead patient.

4 So it seems to me that the  
5 mortality, somewhere between three days and  
6 ten days, probably is the best indicator of  
7 how effective your antimicrobial therapy is,  
8 and that's what I'm pointing out in this  
9 particular slide.

10 What constitutes clinical failure?

11 New or persistent or recurrent bacteremia by  
12 a causative organism while the patient's on  
13 therapy.

14 So we've seen that in the studies  
15 of Staph aureus bacteremia. We've seen that  
16 vancomycin, on vancomycin, bacteremia persists  
17 for days, and that does not happen when you  
18 treat a methicillin-susceptible Staph aureus  
19 with nafcillin.

20 And the question is, well, is that  
21 just some kind of epi phenomenon, or does that  
22 relate to how well or how badly they respond?

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1                   And the data, in the case of Staph  
2 aureus bacteremia, do really show that if  
3 you've got bacteremia going on for several  
4 more days, that is associated with a higher  
5 rate of complications and a higher rate of  
6 mortality.

7                   The thing is in pneumonia, it's  
8 very uncommon.       In community-acquired  
9 pneumonia it's a rare occurrence.   You can  
10 have Gram-negative rod pneumonia.   In severely  
11 immunocompromised patients, repeated bouts of  
12 COPD on many courses of antibiotics and  
13 steroids, and obviously if bacteremia recurs  
14 it's a failure.

15                  But the percentage in which that  
16 will be seen is way too small to be useful,  
17 and of course that doesn't even include all  
18 the people who do badly, who don't have  
19 bacterial pneumonia the first place.

20                  How about complications such as  
21 necrotic lung, empyema, infection at a remote  
22 site? We've already seen a table showing that

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 even in the pre-antibiotic era this was  
2 uncommon. These are uncommon. Now I think if  
3 you add them all up in my hospital, they add  
4 up to five or six or seven percent of all the  
5 proven pneumococcal pneumonias, and many of  
6 those have been set in motion before your  
7 treatment was begun.

8 So therefore, the appearance of  
9 these, the symptoms become manifest on the  
10 third or fourth or eighth day of treatment,  
11 but the thing might have been "cooking" prior  
12 to therapy anyway.

13 However, it's so uncommon, because  
14 they occur in such a small percentage of  
15 cases, it's just going to be difficult to  
16 measure that. It can be hard to know what to  
17 do with the information.

18 Delayed defervescence. This one  
19 was used historically, and it wasn't in  
20 comparative trials because they didn't have  
21 comparative trials.

22 I do think that that is a perfectly

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 fair measure of how effective an antimicrobial  
2 agent is. I think the patients, if you take a  
3 number of patients on one drug, and the number  
4 of patients on another, and if the rate of  
5 defervescence is less, then the antibacterial  
6 effect is also less.

7 I can't exactly prove that but it  
8 sure seems to fit with whatever principles I  
9 think I understand in infectious diseases.

10 However, even that's compounded for  
11 the following reasons. If a patient's on his  
12 way to a cure, does a day or two of  
13 temperature above, between a 100 and 100.5,  
14 does it make a difference or not? Well, I  
15 don't know.

16 And is the defervescence due to  
17 some other property of the antimicrobial  
18 agent? You've got this whole dispute over  
19 whether there's an anti-inflammatory component  
20 to the macrolides.

21 Obviously, failure to defervesce is  
22 consistent with clinical failure, although

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 other causes are possible. So I'm still  
2 dealing with this clinical failure of  
3 treatment.

4 Other possible considerations. I  
5 think days in an ICU are a pretty good  
6 indication that something isn't right, and has  
7 been pointed out by several people, most  
8 recently John, you always have to factor in  
9 the people who have--they're only in the ICU  
10 for 18 hours because they're dead. So you  
11 have to have some--and I'm not anywhere near  
12 clever enough with statistics to know how to  
13 handle that--but I know you can't ignore it.

14 How many days a patient remains  
15 intubated. Now, in part, that's determined by  
16 the underlying state of the pulmonary disease,  
17 but I think that's also--I think that if we  
18 have a more effective antimicrobial agent,  
19 they're going to have--the other things will  
20 even out in your randomization. Then you'll  
21 have fewer days of intubation in the group  
22 that's treated with a better antibiotic than

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701



1 if there's a less good antibiotic.

2 Days of IV therapy, if there are  
3 totally blind protocols and you have an option  
4 to switch from intravenous to an oral therapy,  
5 and it is absolutely blinded, then, in the  
6 clinician's judgment, my patient is well  
7 enough to switch over from an IV to oral  
8 therapy, and maybe that's valid. The point  
9 was made yesterday, I thought it was a good  
10 one, I hadn't thought about it, that everybody  
11 who puts a patient on protocol knows the  
12 patient's getting something, and that does  
13 really inform the thinking about the cases.

14 Total days in the hospital is  
15 really too dependent on comorbidities. In  
16 preparation for this meeting, I reread, very  
17 carefully, the papers on the time-to-clinical  
18 stability and the symptom questionnaire, and  
19 I've got to tell you guys, I think these  
20 things are really very valid. I think there's  
21 a lot of good reason in them.

22 And I think if you create graphs

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 from the data and you show the slope of  
2 curves, and statisticians can do that, I can't  
3 but they can, and if you have a more effective  
4 antibiotic, there will be increased rapidity  
5 of time to clinical stability using the  
6 criteria that are set out, and I think this is  
7 a very nice--it's a very nice set of criteria.

8           And the same thing with the symptom  
9 questionnaire. It's exactly the same. I've  
10 had, believe it or not, my two grown daughters  
11 have had pneumonia this past month. One of  
12 them, clinically, was a perfect example of the  
13 pneumococcal pneumonia, one was a perfect  
14 example of a Mycoplasma pneumonia, and they  
15 got well over a varying period of time.

16           And you take enough patients, and  
17 you average them out, and you can just tell.  
18 Are they getting well? Is it a steady  
19 improvement? Is there a relapse? You can use  
20 a white blood cell count.

21           John, one of them, the one who's a  
22 "hot shot" internist--she's a med peds person-

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 -she started--her temperature went back up a  
2 little tiny bit. Daddy, shall I get a white  
3 blood cell count? I think you better, because  
4 I think if it's going back up we've got to  
5 look for a complication. So the white blood  
6 count was 6400 down from 28,000, and the fever  
7 went away.

8           There is a place, that's why we  
9 clinicians use them. I don't think that these  
10 studies would exist if we didn't find some use  
11 for them, clinically. So I think that the  
12 time to clinical stability and the symptom  
13 questionnaire really do make a difference and  
14 I think there are ways to evaluate the slopes  
15 on those things.

16           Microbiologic cure. This is going  
17 to be very simple. I want to comment about  
18 microbiologic diagnosis and I want to add to  
19 Tim Murphy's comments yesterday. I did this  
20 study and published it in Clinical Infection  
21 Diseases, and if you haven't seen it, I'm not  
22 tooting my own horn, but have a look at it.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1                   People talk about the Gram stain  
2 and culture of sputum not being reliable.  
3 It's only 40 percent of the time do you get  
4 the diagnosis.

5                   So I took 100 patients at my  
6 hospital who had pneumococcal--they had  
7 pneumonia with pneumococcus in the  
8 bloodstream. I think we would all accept that  
9 as a definition of pneumococcal pneumonia.

10                  And only 70 percent of them--oh.  
11 Overall, the Gram stain and the culture showed  
12 pneumococcus in about 40 percent. That's  
13 exactly right. That's what everybody says.

14                  Well, now look at this.  
15 Denominator was a 100, only 40 percent give an  
16 answer, but only 70 percent of them had a  
17 sputum sent in the first place. Well, you  
18 can't evaluate the validity of a test if it  
19 wasn't even done, and then the laboratory  
20 rejected the sample in another 15 percent.  
21 They said it's not a valid sample. So there's  
22 no analysis done.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1           You can't include that in the  
2 denominator. So then you only have 55 percent  
3 of them, and actually that 55 percent, now  
4 your sensitivity was something like 70  
5 percent, 75 percent.

6           And then it's a paper with two  
7 figures in it, is all it is. And then the  
8 other one, I looked at how many hours they'd  
9 gotten antibiotics, and the ones who had  
10 gotten no antibiotics at all, the sensitivity  
11 of the sputum, Gram stain, in culture, was  
12 about 85, 90 percent. That's pretty good as  
13 tests go in this world, and, actually, the  
14 sensitivity remained pretty good up to 12 or  
15 18 hours by culture, not by Gram stain, and  
16 those of us who've done this know the bacteria  
17 go away pretty fast by Gram stain but you can  
18 still culture them after 18 hours of  
19 antibiotics, and after 24 hours, which was a  
20 bunch of the sputum samples submitted from my  
21 hospital, after 24 hours you can hardly find  
22 the organism anymore.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1           So you had a lot of problems with  
2 microbiologic diagnosis, and if you can't make  
3 the diagnosis in most of your patients, you  
4 can't evaluate the cure. The notion of  
5 microbiologic cure--guys, just forget it, drop  
6 it from--my recommendation--if you ask me my  
7 recommendation, it never belonged, people were  
8 getting invalid samples or sending saliva,  
9 they would swab on these soft tissue infection  
10 studies--they'd swab the skin and send  
11 something to the lab because the drug company  
12 wants that little box filled in. It's  
13 craziness. It's craziness.

14           And it's compounded further by the  
15 fact that you've got colonization, as Tim  
16 Murphy has shown very nicely, and you'd have  
17 to fingerprint the organism. If somebody  
18 started out with a Haemophilus pneumonia, five  
19 or six days later, still has Haemophilus but  
20 it's totally cured, that's because that person  
21 is a long-time chronic bronchitic colonized  
22 with Haemophilus.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1                   But even if you thought the  
2 Haemophilus isolate, five or six days later,  
3 was meaningful, you've got to fingerprint it  
4 and fingerprint the original one and show that  
5 it's same organism, which 50 percent of the  
6 time it is and 50 percent of the time it's  
7 not. It's very complicated. Just forget it.

8                   The patients get well, and if the patients  
9 don't get well, then you work them up as if  
10 they've got an infectious disease problem, and  
11 you go ahead and look for a pathogen.

12                   So anyway, I just don't know what  
13 to do with a bacteriologic cure. Here, by the  
14 way, someone commented on this earlier, this  
15 was the actual quote from Dr. Finland.  
16 "Pneumococci were eliminated from the sputum  
17 in 50 percent by 48 hours, some persisted for  
18 five days or more--this is a quote--probably  
19 related to low doses of penicillin and once  
20 larger doses were used, the clearance was more  
21 rapid."

22                   This J. B. Amberson lecture's a

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 beautiful reference, in case you--Dr. Finland  
2 never wrote things short. This is about a 25-  
3 30 page article but it's got a lot of data in  
4 it.

5 So if it's difficult to establish  
6 the diagnosis, it's more difficult to  
7 establish the efficacy of treatment, and  
8 that's all I wanted to say.

9 So summary conclusions, evaluating  
10 clinical and microbiological responses during  
11 treatment of what is called community-acquired  
12 pneumonia, and my big sermon that I give the  
13 house staff, I can't even give this crowd, I  
14 don't have time. Community-acquired is not  
15 the name of an organism. It's where they got  
16 it. Pneumonia is caused by specific organisms  
17 and we should be looking for specific  
18 organisms, and aiming specific antimicrobial  
19 therapy, and if you take care of patients,  
20 it's a totally different perspective, guys.  
21 Totally different.

22 Anyway, I think that the symptom

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701



1 questionnaire is useful, and the time of  
2 defervescence, the time of clinical stability  
3 are useful, if you want to evaluate, if you've  
4 got an effective antimicrobial therapy, and if  
5 you want to compare A to B, I think you can  
6 use those things.

7           You can look at mortality between  
8 72 hours and 10 days, and except in patients  
9 who are hospitalized, who are very sick, it's  
10 not going to be a high enough number you're  
11 going to get much use out of, certainly not--  
12 well, we already discussed that. Length of  
13 stay in the ICU, the days of intubation, I  
14 think does--since I believe that the  
15 underlying badness of the lung disease will  
16 average out in your randomization, then  
17 effectiveness of your antimicrobial therapy  
18 will be, will affect the length of stay in the  
19 ICU, and will affect the days of intubation.

20           Development of a complication on  
21 treatment will be very uncommon but obviously  
22 it's an indicator of the effectiveness of your

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 therapy. Emergence of resistant bacterium--  
2 you've got to prove it's the same organism and  
3 then you really need to show that it's  
4 associated with a clinical failure.

5 Otherwise, it's just bacteriology,  
6 and of course persistent bacteremia. So I  
7 don't know if that's helpful or not helpful.  
8 I had a good time thinking about it. Thanks  
9 very much.

10 DR. GILBERT: Thank you, Daniel.  
11 We're going to take all the questions and  
12 comments at the end, and I'm supposed to hit  
13 escape. Do I hit escape again? Maybe.

14 So next, in order to--how come I'm  
15 not getting page two? Here we go. Thank you.  
16 I didn't even touch it. That's the next  
17 page, page two. Yes. Boucher. Top one.

18 Okay. In order to interpret  
19 endpoints, we want accuracy, we want to reduce  
20 bias. Of course a major way to reduce bias is  
21 to ensure appropriate blinding and this is  
22 definitely not "the blind leading the blind."

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1           Helen Boucher has a great deal of  
2           experience and insight in this area. She's  
3           from the Division of Infectious Disease at  
4           Tufts-New England, and Helen, can you help us  
5           out here.

6           DR. BOUCHER:       Thanks very much,  
7           Dave, and Drs. Fleming and Cox, for inviting  
8           me.

9           I confess, that when I saw the  
10          title of this topic, Is it possible to blind a  
11          trial of CAP? I wondered really what I was  
12          supposed to address, and I'll sort of share a  
13          little of how I got to where I got and try to  
14          leave a couple of messages that I think are  
15          relevant for us, thinking about blinding  
16          trials, especially in our severely ill  
17          patients.       My conflicts, or potential  
18          conflicts are listed here, and, you know, to  
19          start, I think the answer is yes and no.

20          We always hear about blinding  
21          trials, but I think to really do it well, what  
22          I learned in this exercise is that that's

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 actually pretty difficult. It may not be the  
2 best answer in trials of our seriously ill  
3 patients.

4 if one just did a PubMed search on  
5 blind and community-acquired antibiotic, you'd  
6 get 139 articles. If you did pneumonia, you'd  
7 get 576. There's a ton of the use of blind  
8 and titles of our trials.

9 So to try to make my life easier, I  
10 said, well, let's look at what's been approved  
11 by the FDA since 1998, and the subgroup who  
12 studied community-acquired pneumonia. These  
13 drugs weren't necessarily approved for  
14 community-acquired pneumonia but there are  
15 published studies in community-acquired  
16 pneumonia.

17 And thanks to Brad for sharing some  
18 of his data on this.

19 The message here is pretty  
20 impressive; right? I mean, if you look at the  
21 far column, the yeses way outnumber the noes,  
22 and the noes were early in studies published,

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 you know, the two drugs approved in the 2000  
2 range. So what's the question?

3 Well, when you go and read the  
4 trials, it gets a little more interesting. So  
5 I picked three, no particular reason, no  
6 statistics, just looked at the ertapenem  
7 trial, the gemifloxacin versus trovafloxacin  
8 and gatifloxacin versus amox/clav. They all  
9 are double-blind trials but the only place you  
10 see any discussion is in the title, the  
11 abstract, and the first sentence of the study  
12 design.

13 This was a double-blind, and in one  
14 case, double-blind double-dummy trial.  
15 There's no description of what they did, the  
16 groups did, or if they assessed blinding. And  
17 when I went back to the consort guidelines,  
18 there's actually a whole page in the consort  
19 guidelines now that tells you, when you're  
20 reporting a trial, steps for reporting the  
21 adequacy of blinding.

22 So one trial I found that's

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 actually an order trial, is a trial from Fink  
2 et al, that was published in the AAC in 1994.

3 This was an early trial of imipenem versus  
4 ciprofloxacin, and these authors actually said  
5 in their intro that our goal was to achieve a,  
6 quote, better blind, to use a double blind,  
7 and we conducted and analyzed this study under  
8 fully blind conditions.

9 They include, when they describe  
10 the treatment, that the pharmacist was  
11 unblinded, everybody else was. They talk  
12 about the actual dummy infusion and they make  
13 it very clear that their decisions about how  
14 to handle these dreaded premature  
15 discontinuations, that they were made prior to  
16 unblinding, all things about evaluability were  
17 made prior to unblinding, and they  
18 interestingly tell us about how many people  
19 had to get the placebo for the metronidazole,  
20 which was sort of interesting, in and of  
21 itself.

22 The assessed cause of death, which

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 comes back to some discussions we've had this  
2 morning, prior to breaking the blind, and they  
3 did their analysis before unblinding.

4 And the reason I mention this is  
5 that I know from industry and FDA colleagues  
6 that you all spend a huge amount of time on  
7 this and there are whole divisions of  
8 companies that work on making the dummy pills  
9 and capsules, and all that.

10 But I think we and academics don't  
11 give it enough attention, and when we review  
12 articles and stuff, a lot of us are negligent  
13 because we don't go back and ask the authors  
14 to tell us more about what they did.

15 So does it all matter? You know,  
16 should we care? I found a very interesting  
17 study, cohort study that was from the Cochrane  
18 review. They took 200 randomized trials  
19 published in 2001. 78, over three-quarters  
20 described double-blinded trials. 56 percent,  
21 over half, didn't tell anything about who was  
22 blinded. A quarter didn't tell any more than

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 that it was a double-blind trial and 2 percent  
2 explicitly talked about the patients, the  
3 providers and the data collectors, and how  
4 they were blind.

5 And then what I think is really the  
6 biggest take-home is here, that they asked  
7 everybody, you know, what does double blind  
8 mean? and they got 15 different definitions,  
9 and everybody thought that their definition  
10 was it.

11 So I think that the message from  
12 this is that our interpretation of blind is  
13 different, the reporting is certainly  
14 inconsistent, and that they also brought up  
15 the notion that the assessment of blinding was  
16 lacking, and we'll come back to that a little  
17 bit later.

18 So in terms of blinding, we've  
19 heard a lot about, you know, who should be  
20 blinded? Our patients, the investigators, the  
21 people doing the outcome assessments.  
22 Sometimes that is or isn't the investigator.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701



1 Data analysts. I'm not going to spend a lot  
2 of time on this but it might be worthy of  
3 discussion, about some of the details of Data  
4 Safety Monitoring Boards, or DMCs, which we  
5 got into yesterday.

6 We haven't mentioned anything about  
7 review or adjudication committees, and that  
8 may or may not be so relevant in this area.

9 And then what exactly should we  
10 blind? We all would agree that the study drug  
11 should be blind. But what about the  
12 microbiology? Do we need to know, and what do  
13 we need to know? When, I think is important.

14 The outcome assessments of both efficacy and  
15 safety we'll comment on, and then I'll spend  
16 most of the time on the challenges because I  
17 believe in our seriously ill patients, there  
18 are a number of challenges that are very real  
19 for us to address.

20 So before I delved into this, I  
21 learned something very important about  
22 definitions here, and that is that when we

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 read about trials, a lot of what we read  
2 doesn't distinguish between allocation  
3 concealment and blinding. So I just wanted to  
4 go over that, briefly.

5 Allocation concealment is really  
6 what comes first, before the patient gets  
7 randomized, and that's keeping everybody in  
8 the dark about who's going to get what, and  
9 that prevents selection bias, and so that  
10 keeps that sequence, the list of what A and B  
11 is, totally away from everybody before and  
12 until that assignment is made.

13 And that can always be done, that  
14 can be done in open label trials, and I  
15 learned from Dr. Fleming, a long time ago,  
16 that has to be done well, and everybody has to  
17 know the details of that, especially in an  
18 open label trial.

19 Blinding or masking, and if you  
20 look at older literature, a lot of the  
21 articles talk about masking, but nowadays it  
22 seems that blinding is the term. That's

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 keeping us in the dark about what intervention  
2 assignment was. So is keeping our patients,  
3 us, and the outcome assessors blind.

4 And this prevents ascertainment  
5 bias and this protects that sequence after the  
6 allocation, and this is where I think it's  
7 harder, especially in our ill patients, to  
8 keep everyone in the dark.

9 So the potential benefits a lot of  
10 us have gone over, but for our patient  
11 participants, they are less likely to have  
12 biased responses to the drugs. They're more  
13 likely to adhere, and that's really important  
14 in the non-inferiority setting where losing  
15 people is so pricey. They are less likely to  
16 ask for extra therapy and less likely to  
17 leave, or get into that lost to follow-up  
18 category.

19 For the investigator side, we're  
20 less likely to transfer our preconceived  
21 notions about a drug to our patients. We're  
22 also less likely to selectively do other

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 things--do more diagnostic tests, give other  
2 therapies. It's also been proven that we're  
3 less likely to address the dose, which I  
4 thought was kind of interesting. Less likely  
5 to differentially withdraw patients. You're  
6 less likely to have your colleague come in on  
7 the weekend and say I'm just not comfortable  
8 that they're on the experimental drug, because  
9 I know they are.

10 Less likely to differentially  
11 encourage or discourage your patient to stay  
12 in the trial. For the assessors, I think  
13 everyone would agree that they're less likely  
14 to take their biases in making outcome  
15 assessments.

16 So the level of blinding is shown  
17 here, and most of the trials that we are  
18 focusing on are double-blind, and that means  
19 that the patient, the physician-investigator,  
20 and the assessor, who may or may not be that  
21 physician-investigator, are blind.

22 Like we said earlier, the

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 terminology is confusing and it's probably  
2 more important to tell what we did when we  
3 described the trial than rely on these terms.

4 So let's talk about some of the  
5 challenges now and I'll start with some  
6 feasibility issues. So matching is a notion  
7 that the capsule, the tablet, the IV bag,  
8 matches in the two groups. And this can be a  
9 really "big deal" and it frequently involves a  
10 new formulation for the study. I was involved  
11 in some tries to blind amphotericin, ten years  
12 ago, you know, with shrouded bags and dummy  
13 tubing, and it can be a very "big deal." And  
14 it also goes to the extent of masking the  
15 color, the odor, the taste. And I know our  
16 industry colleagues are very familiar with  
17 this.

18 Some of the other details are that  
19 the containers have to look the same, the  
20 codes have to be the same, and it is important  
21 that we talk about the potential inadequacies  
22 of matching in our publications.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1           So, you know, the formulation I  
2 mentioned, this notion of enclosing the dummy  
3 and the active agent in identical capsules is  
4 very attractive, but that's actually often not  
5 so feasible because of expense, time, and  
6 making the capsules so big that the patient  
7 can't take it.

8           The double dummy I think is pretty  
9 intuitive to many of us.

10           In the IV medication, I think this  
11 is where this becomes a "big deal" and where  
12 we encounter one of the biggest challenges  
13 that we probably should discuss.

14           When we have a dummy or a placebo  
15 IV, you introduce volume load, different  
16 frequencies of administration, the need to use  
17 the precious IV access, my patient in the ICU  
18 who has a triple lumen, that's getting TPN and  
19 blood transfusions. Now I need to take it for  
20 two more hours. Even on the floor, that can  
21 be an issue.

22           Drugs that require therapeutic drug

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 monitoring are particularly challenging. So  
2 vancomycin is the one that's probably "near  
3 and dear" to a lot of us. Sometimes we change  
4 not just the dose but the interval for  
5 vancomycin. We might go from every twelve to  
6 every eighteen.

7 So is it possible to prespecify in  
8 a protocol, that we would just adjust dose and  
9 never interval, so that we could keep things  
10 blind?

11 What about that unblinded  
12 pharmacist? How feasible and practical is  
13 that, and necessary, because it introduces a  
14 huge expense to always have that person on  
15 board?

16 And then one I think that a lot of  
17 us forget about is the labs. So you've got to  
18 keep the labs secret too. The vanco level. I  
19 can't know the vanco level, because if I know  
20 the vanco level I'm going to think I have to  
21 do something. So keeping that from the  
22 investigator and the study team is

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 operationally often quite a challenge.

2           Then George Talbot yesterday spoke  
3 about concomitant antibiotics and the  
4 challenges they bring, and I think the narrow  
5 spectrum agent question is difficult because,  
6 you know, you want to add something that  
7 covers what you need to cover, without  
8 interfering for my ability to know the drug  
9 I'm studying works.

10           So we've seen this in hospital-  
11 acquired pneumonia studies and some skin  
12 studies. The whole question of aztreonam for  
13 Gram-negatives, are we comfortable with that?

14       At my hospital, aztreonam is a lousy drug.  
15 So I'm nervous about that. Some people have  
16 said you can use some Pip-Tazo for a little  
17 while. Well, how long? We've heard about the  
18 challenges of even one dose of antibiotics.  
19 So if your drug and broad spectrum overlap, is  
20 that going to, you know, cause grief in  
21 interpreting your study.

22           What about geography? We haven't

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701



1 heard that much about it. You know, the  
2 comparators we talked about are different.  
3 Standards of care are different. So your  
4 adjunctive therapies are different.

5 Is it ever going to get to the  
6 point where we have to study different  
7 comparators and use different techniques in  
8 different parts of the world? And then that's  
9 where the resistant issue comes in. Our local  
10 epidemiology really does vary a lot, not only  
11 in the United States, but if you go to  
12 Southern Europe, and different places, the  
13 rates of resistant organisms are much higher.

14 And I think we have to think about  
15 this, both in how we might conduct and report  
16 our trials, but then how generalizable they  
17 are at the end of the day, and if we're going  
18 to achieve what we want to achieve.

19 So a little more about  
20 microbiology. We've heard a lot about this.  
21 Obviously, we're all going to be capturing it.  
22 We're going to be, you know, doing the

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 aggressive measures that we talked about this  
2 morning. But do we have to know about it?

3 So are there some circumstances  
4 where we have to know what the "bug" is or  
5 what it's susceptible to, now, in real-time?

6 So the strep pneumo issue has been  
7 raised, but are there circumstances where one  
8 might need to know if it's a resistant strep  
9 pneumo? The community-acquired MRSA, we  
10 haven't really discussed. But that's a big  
11 problem. We've lost some patients, recently,  
12 and a lot of my colleagues, and maybe me would  
13 think--I need to know if this patient has  
14 community-associated MRSA. I don't know if  
15 I'm comfortable, that's an issue, and then  
16 resistant Gram-negative rods.

17 We do have people coming in from  
18 the community with KPR-producing organisms in  
19 this country. So that's another thing we  
20 probably want to discuss.

21 And then, if we're going to find  
22 out, should we do anything about it. Do these

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 tentative break points fit in? You know,  
2 should we be making therapeutic decisions  
3 based on MIC type data during the conduct of a  
4 study?

5 And sinusitis has been addressed, I  
6 think it's been alluded to at this meeting,  
7 and the recently released guidance says that  
8 when we do sampling, the investigator should  
9 know about it. Can we extrapolate that to  
10 pneumonia or not? I think that's a question  
11 people want, we should discuss.

12 What about our outcome assessments?  
13 A lot has been said about this in terms of  
14 the relative ease of handling hard endpoints  
15 like death, because they're less biased. And  
16 I think emphasizing that blinded assessors are  
17 advisable even in open-label trials is  
18 important, and something to keep in mind if we  
19 think that an open-label design is important  
20 here.

21 In terms of safety, I think we  
22 don't always consider, but knowing the drug

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 someone's on will also influence the way we  
2 respond to certain adverse events, and I think  
3 the fungal experience with the amphotericin's  
4 a good example.

5 We would tolerate a lot of adverse  
6 events in our patients getting ampho and press  
7 on. We'd keep going when the creatinine went  
8 up, we'd just draw up the Demerol and keep  
9 going. So I think we wouldn't necessarily see  
10 people reporting that as an adverse event. So  
11 that's another reason, where blinding can help  
12 us in terms of safety.

13 Now the ethics, probably the most  
14 difficult to grapple with. But I think our  
15 job is to, you know, make our patients, our  
16 colleagues, comfortable that nothing bad is  
17 going to happen in either group, and that we  
18 have to--you know--everybody has to be  
19 convinced of that, that both therapies are  
20 acceptable, and in this sick patient  
21 population I think that is maybe not always so  
22 easy to do. The notion of delayed or rescue

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 therapy has been brought up.

2 I think that my position, after  
3 seeing what we've discussed and what I've  
4 researched, is that it's not an option in our  
5 seriously ill hospitalized patients.

6 And what about when we do rescue  
7 patients, when they do fail? At that time, do  
8 I need to know what the patient was on to  
9 properly rescue him or her? That's also an  
10 issue.

11 So this whole notion of unblinding.  
12 There are things that are unintentional we  
13 can do to unblind a patient. That's if the  
14 drugs are labeled wrong or something happens  
15 in a logistical issue.

16 The laboratory thing is something  
17 I've seen, where labs accidentally come back  
18 because the central lab accidentally sent them  
19 back to the site.

20 And I think when we decide to  
21 intentionally unblind, or intentionally  
22 withdraw a patient, it's important to

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 emphasize that we should always just try to  
2 stop the patient rather than unblinding, and  
3 if we're going to have criteria for  
4 unblinding, we should make them very, very  
5 clear at the beginning. That it's going to be  
6 patient safety. Only the people who need to  
7 know need to know when that unblinding is  
8 done. Only the patient/treating physician,  
9 not everybody else, and perhaps only to deal  
10 with unanticipated safety issues.

11 But the real take-home here is to  
12 have those strict criteria for breaking your  
13 blind before you ever start.

14 The conduct of the study is really  
15 important with blinding, and I think the  
16 decision to continue a patient or switch to  
17 alternative therapy really helps. It's much  
18 better when you have a blinded study. You  
19 have less of this differential loss that we've  
20 talked about a lot, and that's important in  
21 non-inferiority trials.

22 This whole notion of stopping due

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 to lack of efficacy, it's one that we've  
2 struggled with in a lot of areas, but is it  
3 feasible to prospectively define reasons to  
4 withdraw?

5           You know, Dr. Musher brought up the  
6 Staph bacteremia. Is seven days of persistent  
7 bacteremia, is that a reason to discontinue  
8 somebody? I would say maybe, because if they  
9 have seven days of bacteremia and they're  
10 better--otherwise--and I have nowhere to go, I  
11 can't take out their dialysis catheter. They  
12 might be able to stay.

13           Someone with two days of  
14 bacteremia, who's in septic shock, on their  
15 head, they might have to be withdrawn due to  
16 lack of efficacy. So while it sounds good to  
17 prospectively define these reasons, I think  
18 that's a big challenge.

19           To the extent that we can do it,  
20 it's certainly better. And then I come back  
21 to that question of when you do pull somebody  
22 out of a trial for lack of efficacy, do you

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 have to know what they were on, and what's the  
2 impact of that?

3 And finally, this notion of  
4 assessment of blindness. This is in the  
5 CONSORT statement and sort of throughout all  
6 the textbooks, that one should undergo some  
7 kind of exercise to try to know how well the  
8 blind was maintained, like ask the patients or  
9 the investigator to guess what group they were  
10 in, and the guesses should be random.

11 And if they're not random, that may  
12 tell you something about the degree to which  
13 the blinding was successful.

14 One author went so far as to say  
15 you should actually do that, and then measure  
16 it in each--for the whole trial and then in  
17 each site, and that's sort of a big burden.  
18 It leads to some interesting potential  
19 implications, I think.

20 So what about if blinding is  
21 impossible, if we decide that in our sick  
22 patients we just--it's not the best way?

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701



1 We've established that laying out a rationale  
2 for that is very important. Tell how we  
3 minimize bias other ways. Allocation gets--I  
4 mean is key. Trying to have our clinical  
5 assessments made by others, that can be  
6 blinded, and leaning on endpoints that are  
7 harder, like death, and potentially micro  
8 endpoints, when you have things like  
9 bacteremia.

10 So to come back to where we  
11 started, I think blinding is possible in these  
12 trials. But there's a cost, and the cost is  
13 not only in terms of doability and execution  
14 of the trials, but potentially to our  
15 patients. When you get into giving people big  
16 sodium loads, who are already very sick, you  
17 know, that's not always a trivial thing, and I  
18 think that's worth some discussion.

19 If we're going to not go the  
20 blinded route, then we have to be even better  
21 in a lot of the other aspects of our trial  
22 conduct and design.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1                   And then I really don't know what  
2 the answer is about blinding of microbiology  
3 data in our seriously ill CAP patients, and  
4 we'll probably want to discuss that some more.

5                   So with that, I thank you for your  
6 attention.

7                   DR. FLEMING:     Thanks, Helen.

8                   Now I'd like to ask Mary Singer to  
9 come to the podium.   Mary will be talking to  
10 us--she's a medical officer in the Division of  
11 Special Pathogen and Transplant Products, and  
12 she'll be talking to us about the work that  
13 she and others in FDA have been involved in,  
14 in looking at the historical data, to try and  
15 understand treatment effect in community-  
16 acquired pneumonia.

17                   Mary.

18                   DR.     SINGER:           Good morning,  
19 everybody.   My title is a little bit different  
20 than what's in the agenda.   I'm going to focus  
21 mainly on the treatment effect of the  
22 antibacterial drugs in community-acquired

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 pneumonia from both a historical and  
2 regulatory perspective, and I'd like to  
3 mention that I have no disclosures.

4 Today, I'll discuss the problem  
5 with non-inferiority trials for community-  
6 acquired pneumonia, in brief, the approach to,  
7 our approach to estimation of an antibacterial  
8 drug, treatment effect in CAP, the estimates  
9 of the treatment effect, limitations of the  
10 data, and then present the issues for further  
11 discussion.

12 First, I wanted to put this in some  
13 perspective. I wanted to review briefly, what  
14 Dr. Higgins talked about yesterday, what we've  
15 seen in recent CAP studies.

16 So far, about 30 antibacterial  
17 drugs have been approved for CAP. The recent  
18 studies have all been based on non-inferiority  
19 trials. Most have been in patients with mild  
20 to moderate CAP, treated in the outpatient  
21 setting with oral drugs.

22 Pneumococcal pneumonia has been

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 documented in 5 to 20 percent of patients in  
2 oral drug studies, and up to 20 percent of  
3 patients, in hospitalized patients, with  
4 studies of initial IV therapy.

5 Bacteremia, documented in 0 to 6  
6 percent of patients in oral drug studies, and  
7 8 to 10 percent in IV drug studies. 4 to 9  
8 percent of the latter was pneumococcal  
9 bacteremia.

10 Efficacy rates were high, across  
11 the board, using clinical response as an  
12 endpoint. Mortality rates were very low, in  
13 general. Less than 1 percent of patients died  
14 in the oral drug studies, 2 to 4 percent in  
15 the IV drug studies.

16 So as clinicians, many of us would  
17 feel very uncomfortable, not treating a  
18 patient even with mild pneumonia. So what is  
19 the problem here?

20 In non-inferiority trials--and I'm  
21 just going to go over this briefly, because  
22 this again is a review of what we talked about

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 yesterday--we're asking the question, How much  
2 less effective is the test drug than the  
3 active control drug?

4           The efficacy of the test drug must  
5 fall within the bounds of a pre-specified non-  
6 inferiority margin relative to that of control  
7 drug. This assumes that we know the treatment  
8 effect. So we know by how much the active  
9 control is more effective than placebo for  
10 treatment of the disease. So this is called  
11 M1, or the treatment effect.

12           So if we know the treatment effect,  
13 we can choose then a clinically acceptable  
14 non-inferiority margin, or M2. That's always  
15 less than or equal to M1.

16           The problem lies here. We don't  
17 really know that the magnitude of the  
18 treatment effect is for antibacterial drugs  
19 for treatment of CAP, particularly for mild to  
20 moderate CAP.

21           So if there's some uncertainty--so  
22 that means that we have some uncertainty about

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 what is the appropriate non-inferiority margin  
2 for these studies. So just to illustrate this  
3 a little differently--you've seen some other  
4 figures, previously. In this case, in the  
5 cases of diseases that have high spontaneous  
6 resolution rates, or if there's no effective  
7 active control, there's no measurable  
8 treatment difference because the active  
9 control and placebo are about the same in  
10 effectiveness.

11 So non-inferiority margins would  
12 not be appropriate in this scenario.

13 On the other hand, if the disease  
14 has a low spontaneous resolution rate, and we  
15 have an effective active control, the  
16 treatment difference, which is here, the  
17 difference between active control and placebo  
18 is measurable. So this is the treatment  
19 effect or  $M_1$ , and from there we can estimate a  
20 smaller non-inferiority margin.

21 So our goal, then, was to estimate  
22 the magnitude of the treatment effect of

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 antibacterial drugs in community-acquired  
2 pneumonia.

3 Usually, that's done by placebo-  
4 controlled studies, and as we've discussed  
5 before, there are no true placebo-controlled  
6 studies that we can fall back on here. So we  
7 went to the historical data on pneumonia,  
8 looking at published studies that were  
9 performed in the pre-antibiotic era, and  
10 those, shortly after introduction of  
11 antibacterial drugs.

12 Most have been studies of  
13 pneumococcal or lobar pneumonia, and these  
14 were synonymous at that time. Most were in  
15 hospitalized patients. Mortality was  
16 generally the endpoint that was measured.

17 We found some observational studies  
18 of treated patients, so treated with some,  
19 with an antibacterial, versus those that  
20 received only symptomatic therapy, or whatever  
21 was the standard of care at the time.

22 We also found a few controlled

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 trials. The treatment groups were those that  
2 received antibacterial drugs versus those that  
3 received just, again, symptomatic therapy at  
4 the time. Again, no true placebo-controlled  
5 studies, and just to reiterate, the patients  
6 weren't randomized and treatment was not  
7 blinded.

8 We also looked at some alternative  
9 sources of data, which might show the  
10 treatment effect between antibacterial drugs,  
11 and I'm not going to focus on this today  
12 because my focus is on the historical studies.

13 We did look for negative non-  
14 inferiority studies, and yesterday, daptomycin  
15 was mentioned in this context. We did not  
16 find any superiority studies. Dr. Ambrose is  
17 going to talk about studies that looked at  
18 dose response and pharmacodynamics, and this  
19 may be a promising approach, to look for some  
20 type of treatment effect.

21 And we looked at studies of  
22 discordant therapy. So the discordant

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701



1 organisms were resistant in comparison to the  
2 antibiotic used. Whether the treatment  
3 regimen was guideline concordant or  
4 discordant, or delayed versus immediate, or  
5 broad versus narrow spectrum, empirical  
6 treatment.

7 So far, we've really not been able  
8 to use these types of data to satisfactorily  
9 estimate a treatment effect. Before I go into  
10 the historical data, just to quote from Sir  
11 William Osler, in 1894, who succumbed to  
12 Haemophilus influenzae pneumonia in 1919. He  
13 said that recovery followed the crisis and it  
14 brought decrease in temperature over 12 hours,  
15 accompanied by passage from a condition of  
16 extreme distress and anxiety to one of  
17 comparative comfort, occurred in a large  
18 proportion of cases. A fatal outcome was  
19 noted in 20 to 35 percent. Worse prognosis  
20 was evident in drunkards and the elderly, with  
21 fatality increasing to 50 to 65 percent in the  
22 elderly in their sixth and seventh decade.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1           So he's describing the natural  
2 history of pneumonia at that time before  
3 antibiotics, and we have a few observational  
4 studies which also contribute to what we know  
5 about natural history.

6           So just first to briefly describe  
7 the history of effective treatment for  
8 pneumococcal pneumonia. *Strep pneumoniae* was  
9 identified as the cause of pneumonia in 1881.

10          Serum therapy, a specific anti-pneumococcal  
11 therapy, was first used with some success,  
12 starting around 1913, and was used almost  
13 until 1940.

14          The first antibacterial drugs were  
15 introduced into clinical practice, and  
16 sulfapyridine was the first one, around 1938-  
17 1939. And penicillin and other of the true  
18 antibiotics came into use in the 1940's. So  
19 first, let me describe the observational  
20 studies.

21          You've seen this data in a  
22 different way, previously. This is Tilghman

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 and Finland's data from 1937. So this was in  
2 a time when millions of antibacterial or serum  
3 therapy--well, for these patients, neither  
4 were used. These were untreated patients,  
5 basically.

6 So a couple things to note. For  
7 all cases, mortality increased with age. In  
8 bacteremic patients, mortality was higher than  
9 in nonbacteremic. The proportion of patients  
10 with bacteremia increased with age, up to a  
11 certain point in the study, about 60 to 70  
12 years old, and I guess the other point is that  
13 mortality here, even in the youngest patients,  
14 that were nonbacteremic, was about 10 percent  
15 compared to 30 percent in those that were  
16 bacteremic.

17 And this is some data from Finland  
18 in 1943. He summarized some data from Boston  
19 City Hospital. Patients with pneumococcal  
20 pneumonia, treated either with no specific  
21 therapy, serum therapy, or sulfonamides. And  
22 it's a little hard to read. I apologize.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1           The first two groups that I  
2 mentioned, the no specific therapy and serum  
3 therapy, are historical controls here, and  
4 this was between 1938 and 1941 for the  
5 patients treated with sulfa derivatives.

6           So in bacteremic patients,  
7 treatment effect--or the difference between  
8 untreated patients and those treated with  
9 sulfa, was about 50 percent. Approximately  
10 the same in the oldest patients there overall,  
11 and that's probably driving this average for  
12 all ages.

13           On the other hand, if you look at  
14 the nonbacteremic cases, the treatment effect  
15 is much smaller, from 30 to maybe 12 percent.

16           So a difference on the range of 15 percent  
17 here, higher for patients that were older than  
18 fifty.

19           This was an observational study in  
20 patients with what was described as moderate  
21 to severe pneumonia. This is by Finland's  
22 group again, Boston City Hospital. The study

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 was done in 1945. I'm not showing this to  
2 specifically show a treatment difference but  
3 to make a couple other points. Very few of  
4 the studies looked, actually, at severity, and  
5 using some type of severity score here, and  
6 they didn't describe in the publication, most  
7 of the patients in the study had severe  
8 disease.

9 So what we would describe as  
10 "severe," acutely ill or irrational, those  
11 with shock and/or heart failure. And also  
12 notice in the two treatment groups, the first  
13 was treated with penicillin alone. The second  
14 received penicillin either after failing  
15 sulfa, or in those who were intolerant to  
16 sulfa. So 16 out of 17 in the latter group,  
17 we could probably consider severe pneumonia,  
18 compared to 50 to 60 percent in the  
19 penicillin-only group.

20 The other point I wanted to make  
21 about this publication, this study, was that  
22 they did look at some other endpoints, other

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 than death. They looked at relapse  
2 complications such as empyema. They looked at  
3 bacteremia. They looked at duration of acute  
4 symptoms, duration of fever.

5           Again, I'm not showing this to  
6 show, necessarily, the differences between the  
7 two groups here. I just wanted to make some  
8 comments about-- we do know something about  
9 pneumonia from the historical data. And this  
10 is pneumococcal pneumonia. In patients with  
11 severe disease, mostly severe disease,  
12 mortality was 18 to 19 percent, something on  
13 the same order of what we would expect today  
14 in patients with severe pneumonia.

15           In those treated with penicillin,  
16 duration of acute symptoms and fever actually  
17 was resolved in less than 48 hours in 80 to 90  
18 percent.

19           Here's another observational study.  
20           This is by Dowling and Lepper in 1951. They  
21 looked at case fatality rate as a function of  
22 age. In patients who received no specific

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 treatment--this is a solid line--serum  
2 therapy, the dashed line, sulfonamides, the  
3 open squares, and antibiotics meaning  
4 penicillin, tetracyclines.

5 So these two, the first two groups  
6 again are historical controls. Again,  
7 mortality or case fatality rate increased with  
8 age for all the groups.

9 For serum treatment, there was some  
10 benefit but mostly in the younger patients.  
11 More of a benefit with sulfa-treated patients,  
12 and even more of a benefit in those treated  
13 with penicillin and the true antibiotics.

14 So the treatment difference here,  
15 if we look at this, somewhere around 60  
16 percent or thereabouts, untreated, and  
17 treated, at age seventy. A lot lower, if  
18 you're looking at younger patient. In the 20  
19 to 29 group, the difference is only about 10  
20 percent, and even less in those younger than  
21 that.

22 Here's the Austrian and Gold study,

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 which we've talked about some already. He  
2 looked at survival as a function of days of  
3 illness in patients treated with penicillin,  
4 and it's a little fuzzy--there was 390-some  
5 patients, and again, historical controls,  
6 serum, or untreated.

7 At day 21, the treatment difference  
8 is large between penicillin--and these were  
9 bacteremia-only patients with pneumococcal  
10 pneumonia. So the treatment difference was  
11 about 70 percent here.

12 And this slide just summarizes what  
13 I've shown about treatment effect for the  
14 observational studies. So in Finland's study,  
15 from 1943, treatment difference was about 24  
16 percent overall. Now this includes both  
17 bacteremia and non-bacteremia patients. Much  
18 higher if you just look at bacteremia  
19 patients.

20 In the Dowling study, treatment  
21 difference was about 18 percent between  
22 untreated and sulfa-treated patients. The

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701



1 treatment difference was even higher between  
2 untreated and penicillin-treated patients,  
3 about 25 percent.

4 And in the Austrian study, which  
5 looked only at bacteremic patients, and this  
6 was overall, all ages, the difference was  
7 about 63 percent.

8 Now I'll discuss a few of the  
9 controlled clinical trials that we found.  
10 This was a study of sero-therapy, so specific  
11 antiserum against the pneumococcus. In this  
12 case, alternate patients admitted to one  
13 hospital with lobar pneumonia, which was  
14 pneumococcal pneumonia at the time, were  
15 treated either with a specific serum to  
16 pneumococcal Types 1, 2 or 3, or the standard  
17 treatment, and here's what the standard  
18 treatment was at the time.

19 Fluids, pain relief with elastic  
20 adhesive plaster, restriction of opiates, no  
21 drastic catharsis, oxygen for sinus, rapid  
22 breathing, and digoxin for heart rate greater

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 than 120.

2 A couple things about this study.  
3 This is the subset of patients that had Type 1  
4 pneumococcal pneumonia, and I'm not  
5 particularly showing it to show the treatment  
6 differences. But I wanted to show that in  
7 this study, they had some type of severity  
8 scale. They classified patients as good  
9 condition at baseline, fair, or poor, and  
10 they, again, didn't really describe it in the  
11 publication.

12 So in any condition--oh, the other  
13 thing is they didn't tell us how many, what  
14 the number of patients were in each subset  
15 here. But in this subset of Type 1 patients,  
16 mortality rate overall with standard therapy  
17 was 34 percent, 20 percent in serum therapy.  
18 So about a 14 percent reduction.

19 So if you just look at patients  
20 that were in good condition at baseline,  
21 whatever, exactly that meant, mortality was  
22 only--I say "only"--but it's interesting to

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 think about. Only about 13 percent, if they  
2 receive standard therapy versus 9 percent if  
3 they receive serum therapy, for a difference  
4 of 4 percent, and of course that treatment  
5 difference and mortality increased with  
6 severity.

7 In this study, which was also  
8 mentioned yesterday, Evans and Gaisford, in  
9 1938, again, they studied sulfapyridine.  
10 Well, in this case they studied sulfapyridine,  
11 which was also called M&B 693. The control  
12 was nonspecific treatment, whatever the  
13 standard of care was. These are hospitalized  
14 patients with lobar pneumonia.

15 Treatment groups were determined by  
16 enrollment on alternate days. In this study,  
17 they excluded patients who died within 24  
18 hours. So if you look at all patients here,  
19 there was a 100 in each group. Case fatality  
20 rate, 27 percent in those who received no  
21 specific treatment versus 8 percent of those  
22 who received the sulfapyridine. And it was

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 higher for those that were over age fifty.

2 In another small controlled study  
3 by Graham, in 1939, Graham and colleagues,  
4 again they looked at hospitalized patients  
5 with pneumococcal pneumonia. They alternated  
6 patients between sulfapyridine, and here's  
7 another name for sulfapyridine, in comparison  
8 with control. So no specific therapy.

9 Notice the baseline, that there was  
10 some difference in the amount of bacteremia,  
11 34 percent in the treated group versus 20  
12 percent in the untreated group. So the  
13 difference here was, in case fatality rate,  
14 was 23 percent for the controls and 6 percent  
15 for the sulfa group, again, a higher  
16 difference if patients were bacteremic.

17 And this slide summarizes the  
18 controlled studies that we found. And there's  
19 another study here I didn't mention, which  
20 I'll just mention briefly here. In this  
21 study, Agranat and colleagues in, I believe it  
22 was 1937, looked at several different

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 populations of patients in different  
2 locations, and they reported their results by  
3 location.

4           Either treated with whatever the  
5 standard of care was or sulfapyridine. And so  
6 these are the reports of two--actually subsets  
7 of subsets at one location. These were in  
8 Johannesburg, South Africa, and these were the  
9 European patients and these were the non-  
10 European patients.

11           The treatment difference in that  
12 study was 10 percent in this group, about 15  
13 percent in this group, and we looked back at  
14 the Evans study treatment difference, about 19  
15 percent and the Graham study, about 17  
16 percent.

17           So to summarize, go over some of  
18 these numbers again, in the observational  
19 studies, treatment difference ranged somewhere  
20 from 19 percent with sulfonamides, 25 percent  
21 with penicillin and tetracyclines in the  
22 Dowling study. 24 percent with sulfonamides

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 in the Finland study, higher in the bacteremic  
2 patients.

3 And 63 percent in the Austrian and  
4 Gold study, but that was all bacteremic  
5 patients. In the controlled studies,  
6 treatment difference ranged from 10 to 15  
7 percent in the Agranat study, 17 percent  
8 overall in the Graham study, 19 percent in the  
9 Evans and Gaisford study, all with  
10 sulfapyridine.

11 These numbers seem a little bit  
12 lower than what we saw with the observational  
13 study. Obviously, there's differences in  
14 treatment--I mean in study design, but we also  
15 think there may have been differences in  
16 severity although it's a little bit difficult  
17 to tease out, and in some of the observational  
18 studies, I show data for a more active  
19 antibiotic like penicillin, rather than the  
20 sulfapyridine.

21 So our point estimates for the  
22 antibacterial drug treatment effect in

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 pneumococcal pneumonia, in hospitalized  
2 patients, in observational studies was 19 to  
3 25 percent, in the controlled trials, 10 to 19  
4 percent, and higher in bacteremic patients.

5           There are a number of limitations,  
6 of course, to these data, using these data to  
7 estimate some type of treatment effect, and  
8 we've talked about some of these already.  
9 Differences in patient populations, such as  
10 comorbidities, immune status, pneumococcal  
11 vaccination, differences in the organism and  
12 the disease.

13           The old studies looked at  
14 hospitalized patients with pneumococcal  
15 pneumonia and severity was generally not well-  
16 characterized, whereas now, most CAP studies,  
17 and the outpatient study, for a number of  
18 regions, *Strep pneumoniae* is isolated less  
19 frequently but I think we would all agree that  
20 it's still the most important organism to  
21 treat.

22           Atypical organisms we do know are

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 more common, except for Legionella, in mild,  
2 community-acquired pneumonia. Clearly, there  
3 are differences in standard of care,  
4 differences in study design, differences in  
5 endpoints, differences in the study drugs. We  
6 only looked at penicillin and sulfonamides.

7           So I'm going to just conclude with  
8 some issues for discussion. I guess the  
9 question really is, Can we extrapolate this  
10 historical data on the treatment of  
11 pneumococcal pneumonia to estimate an  
12 antibacterial drug effect for severe CAP? Can  
13 we use it for mild CAP, or anything in  
14 between?

15           And then as a corollary, what is  
16 the appropriate design for CAP studies? What  
17 are the appropriate populations to study?  
18 What type of severity stratification should we  
19 use? What should be the primary endpoint?  
20 When should it be measured, and so forth?

21           So I look forward to our discussion  
22 on these topics. Thank you very much.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701



1 DR. GILBERT: The presentations are  
2 so great. I just wish we had more time for  
3 discussion. But we'll go on to the last one.

4 So we're pleased to have Paul  
5 Ambrose with us. The importance of  
6 pharmacokinetics and pharmacodynamics in  
7 predicting success or failure in community-  
8 acquired pneumonia, as well as other  
9 infections, continues to become more powerful  
10 and we've asked him to apply that knowledge to  
11 community-acquired pneumonia.

12 Paul.

13 DR. AMBROSE: Thank you. It's  
14 certainly my privilege to be presenting here  
15 this afternoon. Before I get started, I'd  
16 like to start off by thanking the organizers,  
17 and especially Dr. Douglas Webb, who's at home  
18 recovering from open heart surgery and can't  
19 be with us today. I'd also like to thank the  
20 moderators, Drs. Cox, Fleming and Gilbert, for  
21 allowing me to share with you a perspective, a  
22 PK-PD perspective on the issues that have

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 consumed us these last two days.

2 First, I have conflicts, like  
3 everyone else. I work at the Ordway Research  
4 Institute, which takes money for PK-PD  
5 research from drug companies, from the Federal  
6 Government and from philanthropic  
7 organizations.

8 So let me get right into it. Can  
9 PK-PD be used to predict clinical or  
10 therapeutic outcome? Or I'm sorry. Clinical  
11 or microbiological outcome in patients with  
12 community-acquired respiratory infection? And  
13 I think the answer to that, on one hand, is  
14 no. PK-PD cannot predict therapeutic response  
15 to therapy on a patient by patient basis.  
16 However, that being said, I think PK-PD can be  
17 used to identify dosing regimens, a priori,  
18 that have a high likelihood of being  
19 efficacious if--and it's a big "if"-- If we  
20 account for enough of the determinants or  
21 confounders of response in the disease state  
22 of interest.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1                   And       these       determinants       or  
2       confounders of response can be microbiologic,  
3       pharmacokinetic or physiologic.       The problem  
4       is sometimes is we don't know what we don't  
5       know, and I think the daptomycin community-  
6       acquired pneumonia experience is particularly  
7       instructive.

8                   Way back when Eli Lilly did a  
9       hamster MRSA pneumonia study, that  
10       demonstrated daptomycin efficacy in pulmonary  
11       infection, and based on that, in part, Cubist  
12       launched a clinical program in CAP that  
13       included two international clinical trials.

14                   When the first of those trials  
15       completed its enrollment, it became apparent  
16       that daptomycin did not meet the criteria for  
17       non-inferiority relative to ceftriaxone, so  
18       the second trial was stopped while Cubist  
19       struggled to figure out what was going on.

20                   And what they did is they did  
21       additional animal studies, this time using the  
22       mouse pneumonia model, using pneumococcus as

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 the pathogen, and this time daptomycin  
2 displayed poor activity relative to that of  
3 ceftriaxone, and ultimately, through a bunch  
4 of molecular work, they were able to  
5 demonstrate that daptomycin is bound by  
6 pulmonary surfactants, and in the presence of  
7 pulmonary surfactants, the MIC jumps a  
8 hundredfold.

9 This table, on the bottom, is from  
10 a paper that'll soon be published in CID, and  
11 I think is particular instructive, and I'm not  
12 going to go over all the daptomycin data and  
13 certainly "steal their thunder," but I did  
14 like this particular piece of information.

15 So this is a post hoc analysis of  
16 the data pooled from both studies, stratified  
17 by whether or not the patient got effective  
18 prior antibiotic therapy, effective prior  
19 antibiotic therapy was defined as drugs that  
20 have intense microbiologic activity and  
21 perhaps a long half-life, like ceftriaxone.  
22 And what you can see, if you look at the

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 patients that had effective prior antibiotic  
2 therapy in the daptomycin cohort, the response  
3 rate was about 90 percent, as was in the  
4 ceftriaxone cohort.

5 But if we look at patients that did  
6 not get effective prior antibiotic therapy  
7 drugs, like they got a dose of Bactrim, or  
8 some drug like that, 75 percent of patients  
9 had a positive response in the daptomycin  
10 cohort, relative to ceftriaxone's 88 percent.

11 So what might this mean? There are  
12 a whole bunch of interpretations one can make,  
13 and when you guys read the paper, you'll get  
14 to see a number of others. But what this  
15 might mean is that, remember, I said the MIC  
16 to daptomycin in the presence of pulmonary  
17 surfactants, jumped a hundredfold. AUC to MIC  
18 is the PK-PD driver of efficacy for  
19 daptomycin. That means the AUC to MIC ratio  
20 drove towards zero.

21 Could that 75 percent response rate  
22 be a clue, something close, something in the

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 neighborhood of the no treatment response  
2 rate? Keep that in mind. We'll come back to  
3 this a little bit later.

4 So what about clinical PK-PD  
5 analyses? Before I get into that, I think I  
6 have to acknowledge, or we have to acknowledge  
7 some of the challenges of conducting these  
8 analyses.

9 The first is I'll demonstrate for  
10 you, there are very few patients in these  
11 databases with exposures that are consistent  
12 with failures or suboptimal outcomes in the  
13 animal models, and further, as we talked about  
14 yesterday, the clinical trial endpoints that  
15 we've been using over the years may only  
16 provide a limited resolution of a drug's true  
17 effect.

18 However, today, I hope, despite  
19 these limitations, I can show you that these  
20 old data, and I'm talking about data from the  
21 1990's, and early this decade, actually do  
22 provide us some useful information.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1           But first, I think we ought to take  
2 a little bit of a walk down history lane, and  
3 this absolutely has a point. Modern PK-PD  
4 research for antibacterials began with Dr.  
5 William Craig, in the 1980's, as he perfected  
6 or improved upon animal models from the 1940's  
7 and '50s, and in the late 1980's, the drug  
8 class that was "hot," the drug class that was  
9 up and coming were the fluoroquinolones, and  
10 we were very interested in Gram-negative  
11 bacteria at that time.

12           And Dr. Craig showed us that AUC to  
13 MIC ratio was the PK-PD driver of efficacy,  
14 and that is AUC to MIC went up, mortality, the  
15 clinical endpoint, went down, and when you had  
16 an AUC to MIC ratio of a hundred or so, all  
17 the animals got to keep walking around in  
18 their cages.

19           A few years later, Alan Forrest and  
20 colleagues, out of Buffalo, with ciprofloxacin  
21 in patients with lower respiratory tract  
22 infection, most of whom were in the ICU unit,

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 published this data in AAC, where we see the  
2 AUC to MIC ratio plotted against the  
3 probability of clinical cure or the  
4 probability of eradication. And as AUC to MIC  
5 went up, so did the probability of positive  
6 things happening for the patient.

7 They identified in AUC to MIC ratio  
8 a break point in this data, and that was an  
9 AUC to MIC ratio, total drug, of 125.  
10 Patients who had larger exposures tended to do  
11 better than patients with lower exposures.

12 The problem is this total drug, AUC  
13 to MIC ratio, was assumed by many to apply to  
14 all pathogens, all drug classes, and all  
15 patient populations. And I was in a drug  
16 company not long after this time, and what  
17 happened is during the 1990s, a lot of  
18 quinolones were coming forward, and a lot of  
19 them picked doses to achieve this kind of  
20 threshold.

21 It wasn't until the late '90s, and  
22 early in this century, that we began to

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701



1 realize that this target of 100 to 125 did not  
2 apply to the pneumococcus, the pathogen that  
3 we're most talking about most interested in  
4 talking about today. The first hint of this  
5 came from an in vitro model by Melinda Lacy  
6 published in AAC, followed by data from Dr.  
7 Craig's laboratory, followed by human data  
8 that I was involved with.

9 So just to share a little bit of  
10 this information with you, this is Dr. Craig's  
11 data, six fluoroquinolones pooled, corrected  
12 for protein binding, and if you look at  
13 survival, as AUC to MIC ratio goes up, so too  
14 does the probability of the animal surviving,  
15 and at AUC to MIC ratios of 25 or 35, all the  
16 animals are still walking around in their  
17 cages.

18 If you take that target of AUC of  
19 25 or 35, and apply it to the change in  
20 density, in the bacterial density in the  
21 thighs of mice, you come up with a 99 percent  
22 reduction in bacterial burden.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1                   What about human data I alluded to?

2           This is some data that we pooled, this is  
3 data from 121 patients pooled across a whole  
4 number of fluoroquinolones from a variety of  
5 community-acquired           respiratory           tract  
6 infections, and we found a CART break point.  
7 We identified an exposure break point through  
8 classification and regression tree analysis,  
9 and that was an AUC to MIC ratio of 34, very  
10 close to Dr. Craig's 25, and if you achieve  
11 this threshold, these patients, in total, had  
12 a 93 percent probability of having a positive  
13 response, while this little group down here  
14 had a 68 percent probability of having a  
15 positive response.

16                   So why is any of this important?  
17 Well, during the 1990's, PK-PD began to grow  
18 up and began showing up in clinical trials  
19 with great regularity.

20                   The drug class that was being  
21 developed was the fluoroquinolones, more  
22 quinolones than anything else. But most of

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 the quinolones were developed with exposures  
2 that far exceed these minimum exposure  
3 thresholds that we're identifying in the  
4 animal data.

5 Case in point. Here's garenoxacin.

6 This is the free drug AUC to MIC ratio versus  
7 the number of patients by various AUC to MIC  
8 buckets for 96 pneumococcus in patients that  
9 had PK, in trials of CAP, AECB and sinusitis.

10 One patient. One patient is in the bucket,  
11 where we think that inflection point may be,  
12 based on our animal priors. You see a  
13 smattering of failures, indicated here, in  
14 red, at very large exposures. With your  
15 eyeball, you certainly can't see a break point  
16 in these data, and we've tried statistically  
17 to demonstrate it, and we weren't able to find  
18 any relationship in these data published by  
19 lead author, Scott van Wart, Antimicrobial  
20 Agents in Chemotherapy.

21 So where do we find information?

22 Where is there information that's helpful? I

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 think you have to look at failed programs and  
2 failed studies. The daptomycin I already  
3 mentioned. Faropenem. Grepafloxacin. This  
4 is where we're going to find places where we  
5 can enrich for failures. So these are data  
6 right out of the grepafloxacin package insert,  
7 and it's *Strep pneumoniae*, they'd studied  
8 grepafloxacin at two dose levels, 400 and 600,  
9 versus a comparator that's not identified in  
10 the package insert.

11 A 72 percent response at the 400  
12 mg. dose level, 85 percent at the 600 mg. dose  
13 level, a hint of a dose response, a hint of an  
14 exposure response. The comparator had an 86  
15 percent response rate. Because of these data,  
16 the FDA thought it was wise to put into the  
17 package insert--"Hey, Doc, if pneumococcus is  
18 your bug, you might want to stay away from  
19 that 400 mg. dose, the response rate isn't so  
20 great."

21 The question you might ask is, and  
22 I asked: Could we have predicted this, based

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 on Dr. Craig's data and the information I  
2 shared with you before? This is the  
3 probability of PK-PD target attainment. I  
4 just ran a 5000 patient Monte Carlo simulation  
5 and asked the simple question: What proportion  
6 of patients, given the PK, following a 400 mg.  
7 dose, would have an AUC to MIC ratio, given  
8 the MIC distribution of grepafloxacin against  
9 pneumococcus, and you can see, 57 percent of  
10 patients at the low dose achieved this  
11 critical threshold from the animal models.

12 If you dosed it a little bit  
13 higher, 600 mgs.--remember, grepafloxacin is  
14 nonlinear kinetics, so you increase the dose a  
15 little bit, you can get "quite a bang for your  
16 buck."

17 And now 95 percent of patients  
18 achieve this threshold. I bet if Otsuka had  
19 done this, had seen this data before launching  
20 their trial, they might not have allowed that  
21 dose to go forward.

22 In any event, that PK-PD break

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 point from the human data that I shared with  
2 you earlier, for grins, I tested it. How  
3 would that--what kind of response rate would  
4 that have predicted? It would have predicted  
5 there was an 80 percent response rate. The  
6 actual observed rate was 72 for the 400 mg.  
7 dose, and for the 600 mg. cohort, it predicted  
8 88 percent probability of response versus 85.

9 So I think the PK-PD does have some  
10 predictive value.

11 So why should we give a hoot? I  
12 mentioned earlier, that during the 1990's, and  
13 the early part of this decade, we've conducted  
14 more analyses in community-acquired  
15 respiratory tract disease than any other.  
16 Well, these relationships, when we identify  
17 them, the exposure response functions, they  
18 have y intercepts, don't they? And it may be  
19 reasonable to think of the y intercept as a  
20 beginning, as a place to begin to think about,  
21 Is this the no treatment effect? Is this  
22 getting somewhere in the neighborhood? Maybe

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 a little of an overestimation? That might not  
2 be bad. But are we in the neighborhood? And  
3 if we start looking at multiple exposure  
4 response relationships, or pooling data, so  
5 we've got more robust sample sizes, can we  
6 increase our competence in these y intercepts?

7 Let me show you what I mean. This  
8 is grepafloxacin in AECB. These data were  
9 published in JAC. This was part of Otsuka's  
10 program. That AUC to MIC ratio on the axis,  
11 probability of clinical cure on the y, you can  
12 clearly see is, AUC to MIC goes up. So too  
13 does the probability of response.

14 There's about 80 patients in this  
15 picture, by the way, and that y intercept,  
16 somewhere around 70, 72 percent; right in  
17 there. These are data that were published by  
18 Preston and Drusano, a very well-known and  
19 famous paper, involving levofloxacin for the  
20 treatment of community-acquired infection,  
21 which included a cohort of patients with skin  
22 and soft tissue infections, pulmonary

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 infections--that's the red line, that included  
2 patients with community-acquired pneumonia,  
3 and AEBCB, as well as urinary tract infections.

4 And their model predicted, for everyone put  
5 together, stratified by infection site, look  
6 at the y intercept. Again, 72, 70 percent;  
7 right in there.

8 In preparation for this meeting, we  
9 pooled some data that we have access to. I  
10 mentioned, we conduct exposure response  
11 relationships regularly, and this is data from  
12 the gatifloxacin and gemifloxacin, NDA. This  
13 is pneumococci in community-acquired  
14 pneumonia. These patients were all treated  
15 orally. The vast majority on an outpatient  
16 basis. AUC to MIC ratio, probability of  
17 microbiologic response, probability of  
18 clinical response. We found--I used CART and  
19 identified a break point, came up with a  
20 similar break point to what we came up with  
21 before, 33.8 patient that had--this grouping  
22 of patients that had AUC to MIC ratio, is less

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701



1 than that, had about a 67 percent probability  
2 of a positive response. These guys up here, a  
3 93 percent probability of having a positive  
4 response.

5 I'm going to admit to you, right  
6 now, these are small sample sizes. We can  
7 drive a bus through the confidence intervals  
8 that are here. But these are three analyses,  
9 from three different groups, at three  
10 different times, that are non-overlapping,  
11 that are pointing us in the same direction.

12 And you put that in context with  
13 the daptomycin information I shared with you  
14 together. Are we getting to a place where  
15 we've got a plan to go forward and begin to do  
16 something with this?

17 The implications are obvious. The  
18 FDA, to date, has not found it possible to  
19 define a non-inferiority margin for active-  
20 controlled non-inferiority studies for some  
21 community-acquired infections. This is  
22 because they don't have a consistent and

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 reliable estimate of efficacy relative to  
2 placebo. By developing exposure response  
3 relationships, we may have a little bit of a  
4 way out of this conundrum, and if we can do it  
5 with enough patients, we really may be able to  
6 get away from doing trials that may put  
7 patients at some degree of risk in a placebo-  
8 controlled trial, or excessively low-dose  
9 ranging, or inappropriate comparators in  
10 clinical trials.

11 So my "call to arms," to start off  
12 with, is, you know, you guys out there  
13 industry, you guys have conducted lots of  
14 clinical trials over the last 10 and 15 years  
15 in community-acquired pneumonia, many of them  
16 collecting pharmacokinetic information.

17 Why don't we consider pooling?  
18 With all these quinolones, why don't we pool  
19 across complete NDA, so that we've got robust  
20 sample size, robust numbers of failures?

21 If we can't do that, some of these  
22 drugs really lend themselves to using

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 demographic models to predict pharmacokinetics  
2 in patients without drug samples, and that'll  
3 increase our sample size further but our  
4 estimation of PK certainty will go down a  
5 little bit.

6           And if we don't want to do that,  
7 why don't we consider using surrogates for  
8 exposure, like dose over a patient's weight,  
9 how much drug did you throw into how big a  
10 body, over MIC, and see what kind of  
11 relationships we derive there.

12           Maybe then we can increase our  
13 confidence in these y intercepts, or what we  
14 think may be something in the neighborhood of  
15 the no treatment effect. If we do this, and  
16 we're successful, does that mean we're done?  
17 No. I don't think it means we're done. I  
18 think the discussion yesterday really lends  
19 itself, that I believe anyways, that our  
20 endpoints are not all that great.

21           Looking 10 to 14 days after the end  
22 of therapy is probably not the right thing to

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 do, and, in fact, in the past, our  
2 forefathers, it's been pointed out in the  
3 Petersdorf study, looked at lots of things--  
4 patient sense of well-being, chest pain,  
5 appetite and cough, and note that some signs  
6 and symptoms resolve faster than the other,  
7 and unlike some of the statements made  
8 yesterday, you know, it takes some time--not  
9 everyone is feeling good after 72 hours of  
10 therapy. In fact, only about 50 percent of  
11 patients would say they were completely  
12 resolved, at least in their perception, in  
13 this database.

14 So if we can move away from this  
15 dichotomous endpoint, cure or failure, 10 or  
16 14 days after therapy, and start using  
17 continuous numeric endpoints, it's more  
18 sensitive. We're going to gain power to  
19 discriminate differences between regimens that  
20 are meaningful.

21 This cartoon depicts the current  
22 clinical trial paradigm. We have a duration

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 of treatment, say, 10 days, a period of  
2 observation, we let them go a week or so, and  
3 then a test of cure window, and if we've got  
4 drug regimen A and drug regimen B, and we only  
5 look at them here, we've lost all this  
6 information, and this information is  
7 fundamental information. It's critical to the  
8 patient. They sure care. It's critical to  
9 the physician and it's critical to society.

10 This is not make-believe. This is  
11 not theoretical. There are examples of this.

12 If we use these endpoints, we can evaluate  
13 the impact of drug exposure on time to event.

14 Here's duration of treatment in the  
15 ciprofloxacin lower respiratory paper by  
16 Forrest, I mentioned earlier, versus culture  
17 positivity. Now we can clearly see that they  
18 are stratified by AUC to MIC ratio, or drug  
19 intensity. Patients with larger drug  
20 intensities tend to clear their infections  
21 faster than others.

22 I can show you the same data

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 presented at this last ICAP, where we used  
2 time-to-fever resolution in patients with  
3 typhoid fever. We used time-to-fever  
4 resolution, patients treated with tigecycline  
5 for community-acquired pneumonia and were able  
6 to stratify, at least in a univariate way,  
7 based on drug exposure, intensity.

8 I think if we move to these  
9 continuous numeric endpoints, we can impact  
10 the numbers of patients needed for a clinical-  
11 -show meaningful differences between regimens,  
12 and this is just a table, I'll let you go  
13 through, from our gatifloxacin sinusitis data,  
14 where we looked at patients continuously, both  
15 in terms of bacterial eradication and sign and  
16 symptom resolution.

17 I think with this information, we  
18 can begin to define the optimal length of  
19 therapy. We certainly can get much more data  
20 from our Phase II, III clinical trials, that  
21 make a difference to researchers and treating  
22 physicians as well.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1           So to begin to conclude, is I think  
2 we can use PK-PD to identify regimens ahead of  
3 time, that have a high probability of being  
4 efficacious.

5           I also think we can use data  
6 developed from clinical studies in the last 10  
7 or 15 years, that can allow us to get some  
8 information on what the magnitude of the  
9 treatment effect might be, and I believe if we  
10 add some new clinical trial endpoints, we can  
11 better describe drug effect and evaluate the  
12 impact of drug exposure on patient outcome,  
13 being additional information that's important  
14 to our patients and our physicians, impact the  
15 numbers of patients required for trials, and  
16 ultimately define the ultimate length of  
17 therapy.

18           With that, thank you very much.

19           DR. GILBERT: I realize this is a  
20 huge block of incredibly valuable information  
21 in a short time, and even though folks may be  
22 getting hungry, I think we have to take some

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 time for questions and comments.

2 Dr. Powers.

3 DR. POWERS: Mary, when you were  
4 looking through the information on the  
5 historical evidence, the one graph on the  
6 Austrian and Gold shows that it was 20 days  
7 was the timing at which you saw the large  
8 treatment effect, could you get any idea from  
9 the other ones, when they were measuring all-  
10 cause mortality?

11 DR. SINGER: Most of them didn't  
12 say, exactly. Most of them were look-backs at  
13 the data. It didn't say if it was just during  
14 hospitalization or not.

15 DR. POWERS: Okay. I want to make  
16 a point about the Austrian and Gold data too,  
17 and I'm glad you showed that graph, cause we  
18 talked about it, how many times, over the last  
19 two days.

20 That, as Mary knows, looking  
21 through it, is all three of those lines come  
22 from three different places; right? Austrian

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701



1 and Gold's is the pneumococcal stuff, and you  
2 got the serum therapy from one place, and you  
3 got the historical control, no treatment, from  
4 some place else.

5 That's very useful for looking at  
6 that large treatment effect on an objective  
7 all-cause mortality endpoint. What it's not  
8 very useful for is comparing that time-to-  
9 event analysis, because you've got issues with  
10 selection bias, baseline comparability, and  
11 issues of missing data and censoring, and all  
12 that.

13 So we keep using that early piece  
14 of it, which is actually the most inaccurate  
15 piece of it, to say there's no treatment  
16 effect, early on, and to say we can exclude  
17 people post-randomization based on death,  
18 neither of which are appropriate.

19 I just want to get that because it  
20 keeps coming up.

21 DR. GILBERT: Thank you.

22 Dr. Rex.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 DR. REX: John Rex from  
2 AstraZeneca. I have a question for  
3 clarification that could go possibly to Paul,  
4 or some others. It has to do with this notion  
5 that we have been defining our test of cure  
6 out at 21 days, and you've often commented,  
7 John, that we've waited too long.

8 But something that's occurred to me  
9 is that, yes, that's actually what you have to  
10 do to succeed. You have to get all the way  
11 out there.

12 But we actually permit failure at  
13 any point along the way. I can say you're a  
14 failure on day three because you've gone to  
15 the ICU. You've gotten worse.

16 So there is actually an implicit, I  
17 think, time to event for failure, that's built  
18 in, because you can fail early, you can't  
19 succeed until the end. And Paul, I might  
20 initially point this at you.

21 Do you have a sense, from your  
22 data, of when these failures occurred? Again,

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 I'm looking for clues, for things that we  
2 could build into design, a future Phase III  
3 based on what we know now.

4 Can you tell us when you think  
5 people failed? Was there any other source of  
6 time-to-failure information? Not time to  
7 success but time to failure?

8 DR. AMBROSE: Usually, there's one  
9 observation at some on-therapy window that's  
10 captured, usually day three to five, or  
11 something like that, and I think, to really  
12 get your answer, I think we need more  
13 observations on therapy than just at that one  
14 window.

15 DR. GILBERT: I'd like to take the  
16 chairman's prerogative, just for a moment,  
17 cause I see Bob wants to talk and I'm just  
18 dying to ask him a question.

19 So if we are stuck and we have two  
20 potential benchmarks for treatment effect, we  
21 have the historical data that Mary presented,  
22 which I found most impressive, and then

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 bolstered by the PK-PD data, do we have a  
2 benchmark?

3 Can we then create our non-  
4 inferiority margins, etcetera, etcetera, cause  
5 we have a benchmark?

6 DR. TEMPLE: Well, that's, to some  
7 extent, what the division has been working on  
8 for months now, I would say, and I think  
9 cautiously speaking at least, they think there  
10 probably is an effect size in the neighborhood  
11 of, I don't know, 15 to 20 percent, or  
12 something like that.

13 I was struck by the concentration  
14 response data as perhaps confirming the idea  
15 that there's an effect size in that  
16 neighborhood. Having said that, one always  
17 has to give the reservation. We have a long  
18 document on doing dose response in clinical  
19 trials, and it acknowledges that measuring  
20 response according to concentration is a good  
21 idea.

22 But it always notes that there's

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 some confounding. For example, maybe it's the  
2 fat people who have the lower concentrations,  
3 and maybe fat people don't do as well. Just a  
4 typical example.

5 That doesn't mean you should  
6 dismiss this. We have this discussion  
7 constantly with our clin-pharm people, because  
8 they love to do these modeling and  
9 simulations, and we say, yes, but you've got  
10 to keep this reservation there.

11 I still wouldn't dismiss those  
12 things. I think it has some further rate but  
13 you always have to keep that reservation. You  
14 know, dose response, or concentration response  
15 in a randomized trial, is unequivocal evidence  
16 of effectiveness. It's one of the kinds of  
17 trials we mention and it's perfectly good.

18 If it's nonrandomized, you always  
19 have to decide how worried you are about some  
20 confounding between concentration, and other  
21 factors that might affect response.

22 But I've found some of that--you

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 know, you've got to look and see if it's only  
2 the very big people who have low  
3 concentrations, or look at other factors that  
4 might predict a bad response, and if there  
5 really aren't a lot of those, I think it does  
6 add to the weight, just as you say.

7 DR. FLEMING: Maybe just to add to  
8 this background, it seems to me there are  
9 really, at least two issues here. Mary's  
10 presentation, as I saw it, was giving us more  
11 insight into whether there's a margin for a  
12 mortality endpoint, and Paul's presentation  
13 here seemed to be more reverse, or returning  
14 to yesterday's discussion--Can you have a  
15 margin for a clinical response type measure?

16 And on the latter point, it's  
17 really reinforcing what Bob is saying--there's  
18 certainly clues here but one has to be very  
19 cognizant that a concentration response is  
20 absolutely confounding the characteristics of  
21 patients that lead to various concentrations  
22 versus the treatment intention. You really

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 need to randomize to high, low dose, in order  
2 to be able to look at a treatment causal  
3 outcome.

4 And you also have to be careful if  
5 you're pooling across studies. You can look  
6 at treatment effect against a randomized  
7 control but when you're pooling across  
8 studies, now you have historical issues and  
9 then you have extrapolation issues.

10 So all these issues should lead to  
11 great caution. The best say, if you wanted to  
12 do this, would be to randomize dose response,  
13 randomize a low dose against a high dose and  
14 then look for the causal influence of dose.

15 DR. TEMPLE: But Tom, you have to  
16 bring the whole context. I mean, some of  
17 these break points are plausible because they  
18 are break points that relate the dose, the  
19 area under the curve, to the MIC. I mean, you  
20 know, things always sound plausible when you  
21 want to believe them. But that's not so  
22 crazy.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 DR. FLEMING: Sure, but if I want  
2 to look at MIC and its relationship to  
3 outcome, I want to do it for a group that's  
4 randomized to a certain schedule, randomized  
5 to a controlled, lower dose, or no treatment.

6 DR. TEMPLE: No; no. Randomized  
7 would be great. But nobody will--that's the  
8 problem we have here--no one will let you  
9 deliberately randomize to an inadequate  
10 concentration. You have to wait for  
11 inadvertent use of an inadequate concentration  
12 and then see if you can learn something from  
13 it. I'm just saying, this is--the confounding  
14 is always a worry, you always have to worry  
15 about it, but you're allowed to sort of look  
16 at it too, and don't get overwhelmed at your  
17 ability to figure things out. But you should  
18 look anyway.

19 DR. AMBROSE: And I think I just--

20 DR. TEMPLE: And don't get  
21 overwhelmed at your ability to figure things  
22 out; but you should look anyway.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701



1 DR. AMBROSE: And I think when our  
2 datasets are big enough, we always try to look  
3 at things like patient weight as a covariate,  
4 at least, and take a look at some of these  
5 things. We don't just do a univariate  
6 analysis.

7 DR. FLEMING: Understood. But I  
8 come back to what makes you different from me  
9 that's accounted for by a known and recorded  
10 covariate. It's the "tip of the iceberg."

11 DR. GILBERT: Okay. We'll try and  
12 get in as many of these questions as possible.  
13 Barry.

14 DR. EISENSTEIN: Barry Eisenstein,  
15 Cubist. A brief comment and then a general  
16 question for the panel. Going back to the  
17 data that Paul presented on the daptomycin  
18 failed trial, we see that the ceftriaxone  
19 group, in those who didn't get prior effective  
20 antibiotics, were significantly better.

21 But also, if you look just at the  
22 daptomycin arm, the group that got prior

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 effective therapy did as well with one a day  
2 or less, as the full treatment group did on  
3 the ceftriaxone. To me, this makes several  
4 points.

5 One of them is that there is a  
6 treatment effect, and the other, very  
7 importantly, is that you may be able to cure  
8 CAP with essentially one day of therapy. That  
9 raises the question then: How do you design a  
10 CAP study, particularly in the United States,  
11 where the vast majority of individuals that  
12 are going to enroll in a study are going to be  
13 getting prior effective therapy?

14 DR. AMBROSE: Can I respond to one  
15 aspect of Barry's learned comment. When the  
16 people who got effective antibiotic therapy,  
17 the largest percentage of them got  
18 ceftriaxone, a dose of ceftriaxone, and if you  
19 look at the average free drug concentration  
20 for ceftriaxonem over time, and say the MIC-  
21 50, just to get a measure of central tendency,  
22 the time above MIC following a one gram dose,

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 even in healthy volunteers, stretches to three  
2 to four days.

3 So, you know, it may be one dose  
4 but it was really effective therapy, given the  
5 half-life of that drug, of much longer.

6 DR. GILBERT: Next question,  
7 please.

8 DR. WUNDERINK: I'd just want to  
9 make a caution here. This is fine, and I  
10 believe exactly what you're saying, and I have  
11 no question, that we probably treat community-  
12 acquired pneumonia way too long. But if you  
13 don't allow us to give the one dose, you're  
14 not going to do American studies, because of  
15 what Dale Bratzler's doing, what I'm doing in  
16 my ICU. If somebody's not getting fluids and  
17 antibiotics in a short period of time in the  
18 emergency room, we're getting "dinged" as  
19 being bad doctors and bad hospitals, and we'll  
20 show up on the front of magazines.

21 And so you're going to kill doing  
22 clinical trials in the U.S., if you don't

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 allow that first dose. You know, I already  
2 have major concerns about, you know, not going  
3 to Western Europe, but going to other places  
4 around the world, and taking data there. That  
5 data may be more pertinent to the older  
6 studies on sepsis, but even the case that Dave  
7 sent me to present first, I got concerned  
8 about, cause I would have put that patient in  
9 the ICU.

10 You know, a 50-year-old, confusion,  
11 in my emergency department, better come to the  
12 ICU, at least for 24 hours, or 18 hours, until  
13 I get them fixed, because that's a high-risk  
14 patient, and I think that we need to be very  
15 careful--you know, I absolutely understand how  
16 it confounds the whole issue, but if you don't  
17 allow a single dose of an antibiotic, we're  
18 not going to do studies in the U.S.

19 DR. TEMPLE: Couldn't the single  
20 dose be the randomized two treatments?

21 DR. GILBERT: But then that might  
22 take more than the four to six hour cutoff.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 We've got two government agencies that are  
2 coming at us from two different--

3 DR. TEMPLE: Why would it take--I  
4 mean, you've had to get those places that give  
5 that drug involved in the study.

6 DR. GILBERT: Well, yes, but  
7 there's just all the practical logistics that  
8 are involved. We have to know the patient's  
9 there, we have to get the study coordinator  
10 down there, it has to be the right person, it  
11 has to be the blinded person. I mean, it just  
12 goes on and on and on. You're using up time.

13 DR. TEMPLE: But it's also true  
14 that if they get a drug that actually is  
15 effective, the study is of no value in  
16 learning anything. So somehow, that has to be  
17 overcome, doesn't it?

18 DR. GILBERT: Yes. Well, we need  
19 to get you and the Medicare people together.  
20 All right. Anyway.

21 Yes?

22 DR. DANKNER: This is actually a

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 comment regarding Dr. Boucher's presentation.

2 At a conference I went to, a DIA  
3 conference, about a year and a half ago, I  
4 went to the CIOMS V group discussion, and they  
5 were proposing that serious adverse events  
6 that are reported in a clinical trial be  
7 unblinded to the investigators, not just the  
8 regulatory authorities, and all the  
9 pharmacovigilance people in the group thought  
10 it was a great idea, and all the clinical  
11 trial specialists rose up and got up to the  
12 microphone and said you can't do that, you  
13 will basically bias the whole trial.

14 And I think they backed off, but it  
15 is something to be cautious about, that there  
16 is still this concept about unblinding  
17 investigators to the regimen that the  
18 patient's receiving. One, they get the SAE  
19 reports. Their feeling is that not knowing  
20 what the patient's receiving, in the report is  
21 really not helping the investigator best  
22 manage those individuals.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 DR. BOUCHER: Well, I guess it's  
2 important to distinguish between unblinding  
3 the patient after they fail, or unblinding  
4 them at the time of the SAE and keeping them  
5 in. I think both have hazards, because if I,  
6 as the investigator, find out that drug A  
7 might have caused Stevens-Johnson in my  
8 patient, I'm going to think differently from  
9 here on in about enrolling patients and  
10 treating them.

11 So that bias, that problem is  
12 there. If, on the other hand, it's thought  
13 that because of the potential safety  
14 implication, I need to know what he or she was  
15 getting, to take care of them now, because  
16 there was some hole that wasn't covering, you  
17 know, resistant Staph or it wasn't covering  
18 something they could have, cause I don't know  
19 the micro either, that's a different thing.

20 And I do think both have problems.  
21 But I guess I could see the latter much more  
22 than the former. I don't know, Tom, if you

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 want to comment.

2 DR. GILBERT: Okay. Thank you.  
3 We've got like one and a half minutes for each  
4 person at the mike.

5 DR. ECHOLS: Okay. First, let me  
6 compliment Helen. You did a wonderful job  
7 covering all the issues of blinding, and it  
8 really is much more than just drug and  
9 allocation and randomization.

10 And the key thing I want to touch  
11 on is the microbiology. We're doing placebo-  
12 controlled trials and keeping the investigator  
13 blinded, and we're doing that primarily  
14 because it would introduce huge bias if they  
15 knew if the sinus culture was positive or the  
16 sputum culture was positive.

17 I hadn't really thought about it in  
18 terms of CAP trials, and one of the issues is  
19 if someone has a positive blood culture, do  
20 you keep the investigator blinded from the  
21 positive blood culture results? I think these  
22 are really key issues, particularly as you get

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701



1 into sicker patients, where you may have 10  
2 percent, 20 percent, or even just patients  
3 that are hospitalized and you know what their  
4 sputum cultures are, their urinary antigen.

5 Is the investigator allowed to know  
6 that? And basically, traditionally, that's  
7 been the case. It's only been, I'd say in the  
8 last few years, that we've really blinded the  
9 microbiology to investigators, and I don't  
10 know how that's going to work in the hospital  
11 setting.

12 DR. GILBERT: Helen, if it'll  
13 affect patient outcome, don't you think the  
14 investigator needs to know that? I mean, the  
15 patient's at the bottom of this issue.

16 DR. BOUCHER: Absolutely, and I  
17 think we can think of several examples where  
18 you have to know. You have to know if there's  
19 Staph aureus in the blood. You're going to do  
20 a lot of things. You're going to be ordering  
21 echoes, CT scans, raising your antenna, and I  
22 would argue that you need to know if it's

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 Strep pneumo in the blood as well.

2 So I mean, I'm open to being  
3 educated, but I just can't envision getting my  
4 colleagues or my patients to "buy into" not  
5 knowing that information.

6 DR. GILBERT: George.

7 DR. TALBOT: George Talbot. Also  
8 kudos to Helen. I'd also like to sincerely  
9 thank Drs. Singer and Cox, and the division,  
10 for sharing in such detail the information  
11 base you're using to inform your decisions.  
12 It's extremely helpful to everybody here, to  
13 know what you're looking at, and I sincerely  
14 thank you for that.

15 In terms of Paul's presentation,  
16 which was excellent, a couple things. First  
17 of all, I think those data should put to rest  
18 some of the concerns expressed yesterday, that  
19 the uniformly high response rates we're seeing  
20 in clinical trials with quinolones are somehow  
21 a fluke or are somehow reflecting the natural  
22 history of the disease as opposed to the

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 efficacy of the antibiotic, and I think your  
2 data helped address that question very  
3 specifically.

4 The other thing I think that I'd  
5 mention is that the point was made about prior  
6 antibiotic therapy, and the question comes up  
7 also about the use of macrolides for atypical  
8 coverage and the inability to do that in the  
9 United States also is impairing the ability to  
10 do studies in American sites.

11 And finally, to go back to Paul's  
12 comment, I think the state of the art that you  
13 describe, of your work, should also lay to  
14 rest the thought that somehow we could design  
15 a randomized study to expose some patients  
16 knowingly to what would be an inadequate dose  
17 and some to an adequate dose.

18 I don't see how that could be done,  
19 ethically, with our current state of  
20 knowledge. I'd be willing to say I could be  
21 convinced otherwise, but at the moment, I  
22 wouldn't sign on to such a study.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 DR. GILBERT: Thank you.

2 Jerry.

3 DR. SCHENTAG: Jerry Schentag,  
4 Buffalo. Actually, continuing on with what  
5 George just said, I'd like to thank Bob Temple  
6 for actually getting that part of the whole  
7 discussion today right.

8 When he said that all you've got to  
9 do is you've got to group these people--no,  
10 you expressed it well. I mean, you don't  
11 usually come to these meetings, so I'm glad  
12 you're here to talk about this.

13 But you've got it right. We don't  
14 need dose groups or dose randomizations in the  
15 antibiotic trials in order to differentiate  
16 the nuances of antibiotic response,  
17 particularly if that response is killing  
18 bacteria.

19 It's very easy, it's just as easy  
20 as it is in animal models, when you simply  
21 regroup your patients after you look at the  
22 variability in their actually achieved AUCs.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1           Some people have high MICs, some  
2 people have low MICs. It gives you about a  
3 thousandfold range in the data. Every time  
4 we've done that in the context of a clinical  
5 trial, it nicely separates out where they  
6 start to fail, and it's usually the lower  
7 number is around a 100, and below, and the  
8 ones above it do quite well, and the ones way  
9 above it do very fast responses, which is why  
10 it's nice to link it to those responses.

11           So you don't need to create a bunch  
12 of those little Phase IIs lately, that I've  
13 seen, which have a 100 patients at half the  
14 dose and a 100 patients at a gram. We don't  
15 need those. So it's fine not to. What we do  
16 need, however, is to measure the response in  
17 the course of the trial.

18           You have to measure the MIC, you  
19 have to measure the PK, or at least have a  
20 drug where you can trust to measure it.

21           And then you've got to realize that  
22 your asymptote isn't at 70 percent, where that

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 y axis is. Your asymptote's down there at  
2 zero in the person who doesn't respond. If  
3 you look at the cipro studies, there were  
4 people down there who didn't respond at all,  
5 and they were down near ten or zero or  
6 whatever.

7 If you look at the recent macrolide  
8 data we just published, they're all down  
9 there, way low too. That's in CAP and that's  
10 pneumococcus. And so we need to separate out  
11 what we know about pneumococcus from the test  
12 tube and make it work in humans, and we can do  
13 that with PK-PD. That will make all of these  
14 studies, and all the multiplicity problems  
15 you've got with all your clinical endpoints go  
16 away immediately, and I think we'll understand  
17 the system.

18 But it's got to be looked at from  
19 the perspective that we're trying to kill an  
20 organism here. If that organism isn't  
21 present, you know, then you can argue about  
22 whether or not you want to give the patient

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 something else; a placebo even. But you can't  
2 with the pneumococcus, because we know that  
3 organism very well.

4 DR. GILBERT: Thank you, Jerry.

5 DR. FLEMING: Just one  
6 clarification. You surely get the  
7 association, you're surely getting the  
8 association. The issue is are you getting  
9 information about what is the causal effect on  
10 the clinical cure endpoint? And that's really  
11 what we need to get--

12 DR. SCHENTAG: Yes, thanks for  
13 asking that. In cases where the clinical  
14 signs and symptoms that you're using as an  
15 endpoint, including the PROs, are linked to  
16 the organism, then you'll get an absolutely  
17 correlation.

18 DR. FLEMING: And they're  
19 associated.

20 DR. SCHENTAG: Where they're not  
21 linked to the organism, you won't.

22 DR. FLEMING: They're associated

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 but they're not absolute.

2 DR. SCHENTAG: Well, if the  
3 organism causes the fever, you will see the  
4 fever go away when you kill the organism.

5 DR. FLEMING: So what you're  
6 saying is whenever the organism's resolved,  
7 the fever resolves, whenever the organism  
8 doesn't resolve, the fever doesn't resolve.

9 DR. SCHENTAG: Yes. We're doing a  
10 bunch of studies now, kind a looking at that  
11 data with neural net modeling and some of the  
12 newer techniques that handle that time course.  
13 I think that will do it--

14 DR. GILBERT: Jerry, I've got to  
15 interrupt you just for the issue of time, and  
16 I think what Tom's getting at is, you know,  
17 the patient might have a fever due to *C diff*,  
18 or something else. But anyway, you guys can  
19 talk about it over lunch.

20 So we'll start lunch and *C diff*.  
21 Those go together. So we're going to restart  
22 again, exactly at 1:35, give you a quick 45

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701



1 minutes. It worked yesterday. We'll make it  
2 work today.

3 [A luncheon recess was taken from  
4 12:50 p.m. to 1:41 p.m.]

5 DR. GILBERT: In order to be fair  
6 to our speakers, as well as to ensure we end  
7 on our targeted time, I think we best get  
8 started, and we're pleased that John Bartlett  
9 is able to join us, and there's always this  
10 issue of the atypical agents, and dual  
11 therapy, or not dual therapy, etcetera, and  
12 who better to address this than Dr. Bartlett  
13 from Johns Hopkins.

14 John.

15 DR. BARTLETT: Thank you, David.  
16 I'm awfully glad to be here, and I'm also glad  
17 about my topic. So this is an issue that  
18 comes up rather repeatedly. So what are we  
19 talking about? We're talking about--of course  
20 there's a lot of atypical agents but the big  
21 three are of course Legionella with 50 species  
22 and 16 sero groups in Legionella pneumophila,

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 but probably the only one we can get our arms  
2 around.

3 Then we have *Mycoplasma pneumoniae*,  
4 and the old *Chlamydia pneumoniae*.

5 And the issues I wanted to raise  
6 are these. Can these agents be detected? And  
7 number two: Is there evidence that these  
8 atypical agents need to be treated,  
9 empirically, or even when we know they're  
10 there?

11 And the final one is: Are organism-  
12 specific antibiotic trials realistic?

13 Okay. So we'll start with the easy  
14 one and that is *Legionella*. I think what we  
15 could say is that we do have good diagnostic  
16 techniques for *Legionella*, and the one that's  
17 used most frequently and probably is the most  
18 realistic for routine use in most care  
19 settings is the urinary antigen test, which is  
20 awfully good for the detection of *Legionella*  
21 *pneumophila sero group one*, with a sensitivity  
22 of 75 to 85 percent. But this is the major

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 pathogen in the category and it's 99 percent  
2 specific. It doesn't detect the other sero  
3 groups but this is the one that's most used,  
4 easy to use, gives you an answer fast, and is  
5 widely embraced.

6           There's a number of other  
7 techniques. The culture is the gold standard  
8 but that takes up to seven days and therefore  
9 is not realistic. The serology is good but it  
10 takes three or four weeks, and therefore that  
11 is not very useful at the present time.

12           Now this is out of place. I'm  
13 sorry.

14           In terms of the urinary antigen  
15 test, this is the sampling of laboratory uses  
16 of these tests in Europe, and what it shows is  
17 what I just said, and that is the urinary  
18 antigen test is by far the favorite.

19           There are a number of other tests  
20 but that's the one that is most used, and this  
21 is probably one of the better reports because  
22 it is based on culture, and culture is really

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 the gold standard for this and it's probably  
2 the gold standard for the other atypicals, but  
3 nobody cultures for the other atypicals, and  
4 they do culture for this.

5 So this is one of these large  
6 reviews from a laboratory that's very skilled  
7 in getting Legionella and this is the  
8 comparison with the urinary antigen test and  
9 what it shows is the yield for community-  
10 acquired Legionella was 80 percent, for  
11 travel-associated or hotel-associated it was  
12 94 percent, and for nosocomial Legionella it  
13 was much less.

14 The reason that these are so high  
15 is simply because of Legionella pneumophila,  
16 sero group one, as being the predominant  
17 organism in that group.

18 Now let's go on to Chlamydia  
19 pneumoniae, and that's a bug that's hard to  
20 get good microbiology data on. These are the  
21 data from a review recently by Maggie  
22 Hammerschlag, who has devoted most of her

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 career to this organism.

2 So the MIF that has been used  
3 through the years is probably the test that's  
4 used most frequently in various trials, and  
5 her statement is quoted from the paper,  
6 repeatedly and conclusively shown to have a  
7 poor correlation with PCR or culture, and the  
8 ten refers to ten citations that support that  
9 comment.

10 PCR has variable track record, but  
11 the CDC has--these are all home-grown. There  
12 is no FDA-cleared PCR technique. There was an  
13 attempt to get one a couple years ago in a big  
14 national study, but there weren't any cases,  
15 and I don't know if that means that chlamydia  
16 is oversold, or if that means that that was a  
17 bad year for chlamydia. But I've heard both.

18 At any rate, the FDA couldn't clear  
19 it because they said you don't have any cases,  
20 you don't have any positive cases.

21 What the CDC said when it reviewed  
22 18 in-house records, that four had adequate

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 validity. None of these are FDA-approved.  
2 The comparison between laboratories is very  
3 poor, and actually, two of the four that had  
4 approved tests, one from Seattle and one from  
5 Hopkins, actually collaborated on a study and  
6 they decided to exchange specimens and there  
7 was almost no correlation.

8 So two out of the four good ones  
9 had discordance that was pretty bad. And a  
10 culture is the gold standard but it's  
11 unrealistic. So now this is from Maggie  
12 Hammerschlag's review and this is the  
13 frequency with which these various tests are  
14 done, and reported as positive, from all over  
15 the world, and you can see that the frequency  
16 of Chlamydia pneumoniae ranges all the way  
17 from 1 percent to 17 percent for adults with  
18 community-acquired pneumonia.

19 Now let me go on to another issue.

20 I'm not going to address the diagnostic  
21 reliability of Mycoplasma because it's too  
22 much. I think a lot of people have the

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 feeling that the serologic test is adequate,  
2 and my own personal experience with it, in  
3 sending specimens to different laboratories,  
4 has not supported that. But I don't claim  
5 expertise there and the literature is all over  
6 the place.

7 For atypical pathogens and  
8 community-acquired pneumonia, this is an odd  
9 study, but nevertheless, it's got a couple of  
10 interesting points about atypical organisms.

11 This is the laboratory from the  
12 University of Louisville, atypical pathogen  
13 reference laboratory, and the report also  
14 includes not only their results but the result  
15 of the community-acquired organization  
16 database.

17 But the thing that's a little bit  
18 unusual about it is that this has nothing to  
19 do with this. So this is one report, this is  
20 another report, they're both in the same  
21 report, and you would think--oh, I've got  
22 everything out of order. sorry.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1           So these are the atypical pathogens  
2           in terms of the frequency in that report. So  
3           this is the number of cases that that  
4           reference laboratory at the University of  
5           Louisville had, and this is the percentage,  
6           and you can see in all different areas of the  
7           world, it turned out to be about 20 to 25  
8           percent were caused by one of the three agents  
9           that I mentioned, and mycoplasma was always  
10          the top organism in the three groups, in the  
11          three categories.

12           In terms of coverage, it was widely  
13          variable, anywhere from 10 percent in Asia and  
14          Africa, to 90 percent in North America.

15           And so then the question was how  
16          often do these cause disease in other  
17          settings. This is the report by Tom File, and  
18          up to date. His claim is in outpatients, I'm  
19          sorry he's not here, but it's a good report,  
20          and it's a massive analysis of data, and it  
21          sort of fits. When you average all the cases,  
22          it's about 30 percent for atypicals and

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701



1 outpatients. But for Legionella, it's  
2 exclusively, almost exclusively in the  
3 intensive care unit, it's the only one that's  
4 there, and I don't think that's going to  
5 surprise anybody.

6 Now in terms of the atypical  
7 antibiotic coverage, we've heard these two  
8 databases, or these meta-analyses reviewed by  
9 others at this meeting, so I don't need to  
10 belabor this.

11 But what they conclude is that on  
12 the basis of response to antibiotics, with or  
13 without coverage of the atypical agents, is  
14 there evidence that we need to treat them. So  
15 this is the Cochrane database and this is the  
16 review for the period, 1955 to 2005,  
17 randomized trials, adults, hospitalized with  
18 community-acquired pneumonia, and the question  
19 was atypical coverage with fluoroquinolone or  
20 a macrolide versus beta-lactam, 24 trials,  
21 5000 patients.

22 And what that showed was that in

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 terms of mortality and clinical success, there  
2 was no statistically significant difference,  
3 but there was a trend favoring atypical  
4 coverage versus no atypical coverage.

5           However, in the clinical success  
6 category, when they extracted the poor quality  
7 studies, there was a dead tie. However, the  
8 exception was Legionella, and there, it  
9 favored coverage, and that was statistically  
10 significant.

11           This is a review, again, of meta-  
12 analysis of studies, and as Tom File pointed  
13 out, these are largely the same studies they  
14 reviewed in the Cochrane library review. So  
15 I'm not sure there is very much to add, except  
16 this now provides a relative risk, and what it  
17 shows is that there is little difference  
18 between beta-lactam versus coverage of  
19 atypicals for all of the studies. No  
20 difference, really important difference for  
21 quinolone versus macrolide.

22           But when you dissect out the

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 Legionella, there is a statistically, very  
2 statistically significant benefit to coverage  
3 when that organism turned out to be the one  
4 that was responsible.

5           This I've already talked about.  
6 But this is that study from Louisville, I'm  
7 sorry this is out of place, but it does show  
8 something that was kind of interesting.  
9 Atypical coverage, yes or no. Please remember  
10 that this is not tied to their laboratory, so  
11 this has nothing to do with those cases where  
12 there was or was not evidence of an atypical  
13 organism.

14           What they showed is that if there  
15 is atypical coverage, there was a  
16 statistically significant reduction in the  
17 time to clinical stability using a standard  
18 metric.

19           There was also a statistically  
20 significant decrease, by about a day in the  
21 length of stay, and these were statistically  
22 significant. But the mortality was about the

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 same and no statistically significant  
2 difference.

3 This is a noisy analysis, as you  
4 must know, in part, altered by the fact that  
5 it wasn't tied to any diagnosis of an atypical  
6 organism, and that's a point that keeps  
7 hitting us in the face.

8 And it hits us in the face here.  
9 So these are the Medicare data that Dale  
10 Bratzler talked about earlier, and when you  
11 look at this and then say, well, there's no  
12 difference between coverage of atypicals and  
13 no coverage, and then you look at this, then  
14 you have to say, well, there's something  
15 that's explaining this difference and part of  
16 it may be the fact that it's 13,000 patients  
17 rather than the much more modest numbers in  
18 the collected series of meta-analyses.

19 So what did they show in the  
20 Medicare database? Well, this was the  
21 cephalosporin, ceftriaxone or cefotaxime,  
22 given an odds ratio of one as the standard,

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 and this is when you added a macrolide, it  
2 reduced the mortality rate by 26 percent, and  
3 if you used a fluoroquinolone, reduced it by  
4 36 percent. So if you look at these data, you  
5 can see, well, coverage of the atypical is  
6 probably, or possibly important.

7           However, that's also noisy, in this  
8 sense. We don't really know why that analysis  
9 showed the benefit of a macrolide or a  
10 fluoroquinolone. One interpretation has been  
11 that covers the atypical strains. Another  
12 explanation has been that the role of the  
13 macrolide at least, possibly the  
14 fluoroquinolone, has something to do with its  
15 anti-inflammatory activity.

16           So this is one of those studies,  
17 there are five of them, that show that in  
18 patients with pneumococcal pneumonia and  
19 bacteremia, a macrolide plus a beta-lactam is  
20 better than a beta-lactam alone. This has  
21 irritated us in infectious disease. We don't  
22 understand it. We don't like it. We wish

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 people would stop doing this.

2 But we're now at the point of five  
3 studies and we can't seem to shake it. So  
4 this is one of them. This is Victor Yu's  
5 study, the big study of pneumococcal  
6 bacteremia, and this is a beta-lactam alone,  
7 with beta-lactam plus a macrolide, and these  
8 are the data for the survival, and as you can  
9 see, the--well, this is mortality. The  
10 mortality was so much better--or is this  
11 survival? I'm sorry. Survival was so much  
12 better with combination therapy than here.  
13 Now these are patients with pneumococcal  
14 pneumonia and bacteremia.

15 So I guess what some could say is  
16 that these are dual infections. But I don't  
17 think most people in the room feel that that  
18 dual infection occurs so frequently, that it  
19 would have this kind of a dent on survival.

20 You'll also notice that this was a  
21 benefit in the early stage of disease, which  
22 is the first 72 hours, which is the part of

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 pneumococcal pneumonia and bacteremia where  
2 we've had trouble in making any impact on  
3 mortality.

4 Well, now let me turn to the  
5 treatment of the various agents in terms of  
6 addressing the issue of, Could we do a study  
7 of Legionella, mycoplasma or chlamydia? And I  
8 think you probably could with Legionnaire's  
9 disease. This is the first report, in 1976,  
10 which showed that those patients that got  
11 erythromycin or tetracycline did substantially  
12 better than those that got alternative therapy  
13 such as a beta-lactam.

14 So it was 10 or 11 percent versus  
15 41 percent, and those of you who were  
16 practicing medicine at the time probably  
17 shared in the concern that this simply was the  
18 less seriously ill patient that we're getting  
19 tetracycline and erythromycin, and therefore  
20 this was a noisy observation.

21 But it of course turned out to be  
22 probably correct.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1           This is an observational study that  
2 was done in Spain in the context of an  
3 outbreak, and they did have the opportunity to  
4 then retrospectively look at the treatment  
5 patients got, and do the analysis in terms of  
6 some of the outcome parameters like time to  
7 apyrexia, the length of stay and the mortality  
8 for those that received macrolides or  
9 fluoroquinolones.

10           And what they wound up showing was  
11 that the fluoroquinolones seemed to be  
12 superior, at least in the parameter of time to  
13 apyrexia or time to defervescence. And that  
14 was statistically significant.

15           However, the macrolide they used  
16 was either erythromycin, which I now think has  
17 been largely "ditched" as an adequate drug for  
18 Legionnaire's disease and they use no  
19 azithromycin which I think most people think  
20 is the preferred agent, and therefore I'm not  
21 sure that we still know whether azithromycin  
22 is as good as or better than a

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701



1 fluoroquinolone.

2                   How about mycoplasma? This is  
3 Levofloxacin versus beta-lactam and a  
4 macrolide for Mycoplasma pneumonia in  
5 children. It's a paper just published. John  
6 Bradley was the first author on it, and he's  
7 in the inner circle here, so we have to honor  
8 this study.

9                   What he showed--this was an open  
10 label trial. The only group that we can  
11 really look at is the group that's under five,  
12 cause they're the ones that got levofloxacin  
13 versus beta-lactam. The group over five for  
14 levofloxacin versus a macrolide and  
15 ceftriaxone. It'd be interesting to find out  
16 if they thought that this was not an ethical  
17 study, to avoid that in the older kids. So  
18 the comparison is reduced to the under-five-  
19 years-old.

20                   Mycoplasma was proven by IgM titer  
21 and the evaluation was at 10 or 17 days. And  
22 what that showed was--this is the whole study,

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 and then this is the subset analysis of those  
2 that had Mycoplasma.

3 In the entire study, they could not  
4 demonstrate a difference between coverage or  
5 no coverage of Mycoplasma, and in the group  
6 that had Mycoplasma there was no statistically  
7 significant difference.

8 Now Tom File, yesterday, showed one  
9 of the older reports in adults with  
10 mycoplasma, that showed big differences in  
11 terms of outcome, not mortality, but in terms  
12 of the duration of fever, the duration of  
13 fatigue, duration of cough, all the regular  
14 parameters, with tetracycline versus placebo.

15 This would tend to refute that, at least in  
16 terms of the concept of the need to treat the  
17 atypical. In this case it would be  
18 Mycoplasma.

19 So what can we say about the  
20 treatment of the atypicals? Well, the need to  
21 treat, I would say there is no consensus, with  
22 the exception of Legionella.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1           The controlled trials are problems  
2 in terms of small sample sizes. There is no  
3 consensus on how to diagnose the other two.  
4 The meta-analyses have not been supportive.  
5 The Medicare database is supportive of the  
6 need to treat atypicals, but the reason for  
7 that is unclear because of the question of  
8 what the atypical coverage is adding to other  
9 facets of the treatment of pneumonia.

10           But would emphasize the fact that I  
11 think everybody in the room would say you've  
12 got to treat Legionella, if it's there, and  
13 that's not disputable.

14           How about atypical versus typical  
15 treatment trials? Well, I think one of the  
16 problems that we're going to encounter is in  
17 the United States and Canada, and in many  
18 parts of the world--and I'll show the slide in  
19 a minute--this might be viewed as unethical,  
20 because our guidelines say that these should  
21 be treated in both outpatients and inpatients.

22           So the guidelines for most, or much

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 of the world, certainly for Europe and North  
2 America, is that they should be treated. In  
3 terms of individual agents, well, there's also  
4 the concern regarding the frequency of these  
5 infections, which vary all the way from 1  
6 percent to 17 percent. And the problem of  
7 knowing what you're treating. Again, the  
8 exception of course is Legionella.

9 For individual agents, the question  
10 is the macrolides versus fluoroquinolones,  
11 versus ketolides, and I guess that's an  
12 interesting question but I'm not sure that  
13 it's a major issue at the present time.

14 But the problems are the diagnosis  
15 and the sample size, and it would be awfully  
16 hard to do these except in the context of an  
17 outbreak.

18 Now you might be able to do it in  
19 an outbreak of Mycoplasma. That would be  
20 hard. You might be able to do it in the  
21 context of an outbreak of Legionella, and that  
22 might be easier.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 Thank you.

2 DR. GILBERT: Thank you, John. I  
3 think the two presentations are so dissimilar.  
4 Can we take a few questions right now for  
5 John. Any questions or comments for John?

6 Yes, Lionel.

7 DR. MANDELL: John, I just wanted,  
8 in going through the data, you point out that  
9 for the hospitalized, there seems to be some  
10 evidence that treating atypicals might make a  
11 difference, and when you look at the etiology  
12 of hospitalized CAP that's not in the ICU, the  
13 atypicals make up almost 20 percent of those  
14 pathogens.

15 Yesterday, the point was brought  
16 up, several times, that people felt CAP, as  
17 you go from mild to moderate to severe is the  
18 same disease but a continuum. So if you apply  
19 that logic, that I think most of us agree  
20 with, then if atypicals are bad enough to get  
21 you into the hospital and they're isolated 20  
22 percent of the time, then surely they must be

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 causing disease outside the hospital, and that  
2 we should be treating them.

3 I mean, that's more a clinical  
4 practice but it does verge on the clinical  
5 research.

6 DR. BARTLETT: I tend to agree with  
7 you. Where I disagree with you I think is  
8 that--I think we know that macrolides and  
9 fluoroquinolones are awfully good agents for  
10 pneumonia, in general. What I'm not sure of  
11 is that we know that that's because it's  
12 Chlamydia or Mycoplasma. I'm unsettled with  
13 the issue of how we can diagnose those agents  
14 at the present time.

15 DR. GILBERT: Roger.

16 DR. ECHOLS: Thank you, and John,  
17 thanks very much for that great review. I  
18 wanted to point out one thing and then just  
19 raise an issue.

20 The data by Arnold, which showed  
21 geographically, a 22 percent incidence of  
22 atypical recovery from clinical trial

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 database, half of that database was the same  
2 database I showed yesterday, looking at  
3 organisms across Fine classes, and the point I  
4 want to make is that fully 25 percent of the  
5 patients who had microbiologic diagnoses had  
6 an atypical plus a typical organism.

7           So it's not a pure--I mean, all  
8 Arnold had was the serologies for the atypical  
9 diagnoses because he did this as a reference  
10 lab.

11           He didn't know that some of these  
12 patients, significant, some of these patients  
13 were also infected with pneumococci,  
14 Haemophilus and other organisms. And I think  
15 that only adds to the confusion. But the real  
16 confusion to me is what role--and maybe with  
17 Legionella aside, because Legionella has real  
18 mortality--but as we've been talking today  
19 about using mortality in hospitalized patients  
20 as a way to determine the M1, there is no  
21 mortality associated with Mycoplasma and  
22 Chlamydia, which make up 90 percent of all

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 atypicals.

2           So what role does atypicals play in  
3 whether it's mild to moderate, or more serious  
4 hospitalized patients with CAP, in determining  
5 either the microbiologically evaluable  
6 population or even what the, you know, the  
7 Deltas might be or the margins might be?

8           DR. BARTLETT: Well, I think your  
9 comments are probably good. The concern I  
10 have are especially the ability to make a  
11 solid diagnosis of Chlamydia pneumoniae. I  
12 guess one of the reasons I've worried about  
13 that is because we have a big Mycoplasma  
14 pneumoniae laboratory, and one of the things  
15 they found is that, at least with the MIF  
16 test, which is kind of commonly used in many  
17 of these studies, 19 percent of the people  
18 that work in the hospital have acute Chlamydia  
19 infections, despite the fact that they're  
20 perfectly well.

21           So I'm worried about the diagnostic  
22 accuracy of the test that's commonly used, and

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701



1 I think until we get a better--it may be that  
2 PCR will eventually be the winner in this.  
3 And I think it will. If I had to guess, I  
4 think it will be. I don't think the MIF test  
5 is actually going to probably survive  
6 scientific scrutiny. I expect that'll have to  
7 die.

8 Culture is unrealistic, because  
9 it's so arduous and so long. PCR is probably  
10 going to be the way to go with this, I would  
11 think.

12 DR. WUNDERINK: John, when you  
13 reviewed the Legionella data, do you think  
14 that the Legionella urinary antigen is  
15 adequate enough to exclude Legionella for  
16 clinical trials, and therefore we could use  
17 that as a way to get to monotherapy,  
18 especially in the hospitalized?

19 DR. BARTLETT: It may be the most  
20 realistic way to do it for many laboratories,  
21 in part, because if we need to treat fast and  
22 enroll fast, then we need a fast test, and the

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 urinary antigen is a fast test. The culture  
2 is probably the gold standard. Laboratories  
3 are struggling with the culture techniques,  
4 and it takes three or four days, or maybe a  
5 week, and therefore, that's not going to be  
6 very useful in the context of a clinical trial  
7 with an organism that kills people.

8 So I expect it'll, for study  
9 purposes, it would have to be the urinary  
10 antigen. And it's a great test. It's fast.  
11 It's very specific. Not terribly sensitive,  
12 for the reasons that you mentioned. But for  
13 study purposes, it's probably a realistic test  
14 to do.

15 DR. GILBERT: Thank you, John. For  
16 interest of time, we must move on, and Dave,  
17 can you help set up Bob's slides.

18 So while Dave is doing that, let me  
19 just mention in introduction, that over  
20 several decades, I've been fortunate to have  
21 had an opportunity with a few people, to have  
22 had ongoing spirited debates, debates from

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 which I've learned a huge amount. I call  
2 those few people my academic heroes, and Bob  
3 Temple is one of my heroes, and I mention this  
4 because I'm sure I'm not unique in that  
5 context. So we're delighted to have Bob here  
6 to give his perspectives on issues of non-  
7 inferiority trials.

8 DR. TEMPLE: Well, the trouble is  
9 almost everything worth saying about this has  
10 been said by John or Tom and Bob, so I'm not  
11 sure how much I'm going to contribute. I may  
12 go through some of these fairly fast.

13 So this is the non-inferiority  
14 trial story at FDA. I should start off with  
15 an anecdote. I remember when it first  
16 occurred to me that this was a problem, when I  
17 was directing the Cardiorenal Division in the  
18 late '70s, early '80s, and someone wanted to  
19 get a claim for angina by showing that nadolol  
20 was indistinguishable from propranolol in the  
21 study.

22 Well, we'd just been agonizing

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 about this for years, because there were  
2 probably 40 studies of propranolol against  
3 placebo, only a small fraction of which had  
4 been able to distinguish propranolol from  
5 placebo.

6 So it came to us, in a flash--if  
7 they can't tell propranolol from placebo and  
8 you don't see a difference between nadolol and  
9 propranolol, what would that mean? And then  
10 we started writing about it. It hadn't really  
11 come up much. As you'll see, other people had  
12 thought about this. Just we hadn't.

13 So the problem with non-inferiority  
14 trials is that they always pose inferential  
15 problems and you use them almost always--pose  
16 inferential problems, and you use them because  
17 you don't have a choice. You simply cannot  
18 leave people untreated or placebo-treated  
19 because you have a control that is necessary  
20 for their health.

21 Just because you need to use an  
22 active control doesn't mean the design is

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 going to work. There's some things, we can't  
2 tell you how to study. I'll give some  
3 examples, eventually.

4 So the non-inferiority study, as  
5 you've heard repeatedly, has to show that the  
6 new drug isn't inferior to the standard drug  
7 by too large an amount. What's too large?  
8 The amount is going to be called the non-  
9 inferiority margin,  $M$ , or  $\Delta$ , depending on  
10 whether you feel Greek or not, and the non-  
11 inferiority margin has the two determinants  
12 we've been talking about.

13 First of all, the degree of  
14 inferiority cannot be greater than the whole  
15 effect of the control, because if it is, then  
16 you've lost the whole effect and that means  
17 you don't have anything.

18 So you have to know what the effect  
19 of the control is in the new study. But of  
20 course you're not measuring it. There's no  
21 placebo. So you have to deduce it from  
22 something else, and the notation we've been

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 using is to call the whole effect of the  
2 control M1, that being the largest possible  
3 non-inferiority margin you could have in a  
4 trial.

5 In addition, though, the  
6 inferiority must not be clinically  
7 unacceptable. And this is not a statistical  
8 judgment, it's a clinical judgment, and I have  
9 to tell you, it's always a compromise. I  
10 mean, if you have a mortality effect in a  
11 trial, why is any loss of effect acceptable.

12 The fact is, however, if you're too  
13 rigid, you can never have another drug. This  
14 came up with thrombolytic agents, and things  
15 like that, where we accepted a 50 percent loss  
16 of what we thought the effect was as  
17 acceptable. Very controversial. We had an  
18 advisory committee tell us it really needed to  
19 be 75 percent, but the study size to do that  
20 would have been well over 50,000.

21 A 50 percent reduction required a  
22 study size of 15,000, which people were

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 willing to do, and the question is, well, why  
2 do you need another drug if you already have  
3 one? And the answer usually is you probably  
4 need more than one drug within a class because  
5 drugs have side effects, and so on. Anyway.

6           So the largest clinically  
7 acceptable difference we call M2, it can never  
8 be larger than M1, that's important to  
9 remember, and people have not always  
10 remembered it.

11           And the critical problem in any  
12 non-inferiority trial we have referred to as  
13 assay sensitivity. Is this a trial that could  
14 have detected the difference of interest, if  
15 there were such a difference? And to do that,  
16 the active control must have had an effect in  
17 this study of at least M1. If it didn't, then  
18 showing inferiority of the test drug is less  
19 than M1, that's the non-inferiority standard,  
20 doesn't prove a thing.

21           If you think the non-inferiority  
22 margin of relevance is ten, and the control

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 drug and an effect of five in this study, and  
2 you were allowed a difference of six, you  
3 haven't shown anything. That's the problem.  
4 And since you don't measure it, it's always a  
5 problem.

6           You don't measure the effect of the  
7 control, so you have to assume it or deduce  
8 it, based on past experience, and if you're  
9 wrong, you'll approve a drug that doesn't  
10 really work. We don't like to do that.

11           This problem has long been  
12 recognized by people. One of my favorite  
13 examples. This is a citation of expert  
14 opinion. I don't give the name because the  
15 person was in the audience and I was playing  
16 with him. But this is a quote from Lou  
17 Lasagna from about 1978. He knew this all the  
18 time. He said if you can't use a placebo, you  
19 can try to compare the new drug and the  
20 standard, but that's only convincing if the  
21 new remedy is superior to standard treatment.

22           And that's true. An active control trial

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701



1 showing superiority is always fine.

2           If           it's           inferior,           or  
3 indistinguishable, the results are not really  
4 interpretable, because in the absence of a  
5 placebo, you don't know if the inferior new  
6 medicine has any effectiveness at all.

7           An equivalent performance may  
8 simply reflect the patient population that  
9 can't distinguish between two active  
10 treatments. That's a description of a lack of  
11 assay sensitivity.

12           He then identified depression as a  
13 particular case in which a non-inferiority  
14 trial would not be very persuasive. And he's  
15 absolutely right. About 50 percent of all  
16 depression trials of the drugs we know and  
17 love, and we assure are effective, can't  
18 distinguish drug from placebo. That's been  
19 true for decades. Nobody quite knows why.  
20 Anyway.

21           We began worrying about this in a  
22 formal way, as early as 1982, when we were

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 rewriting our regulations on what an adequate  
2 and well-controlled study was. They were  
3 finally published in 1985. But what we said  
4 was if you are going to do an active control  
5 trial, which was one kind of acceptable  
6 control group, the regulation said, and still  
7 says, if the intent of the trial is to show  
8 similarity of the test and control drugs, the  
9 report of the study should assess the ability  
10 of the study to have detected a difference  
11 between treatments. Similarity can mean  
12 either that both drugs are effective, or  
13 neither was, and the analysis should explain  
14 why the drugs should be considered effective  
15 in the study, for example, by reference to  
16 results in previous placebo-controlled studies  
17 of the active control drug.

18 That's not as good an explanation  
19 as we eventually came up within ICH-E10, but  
20 considering when it was, that's not so bad.  
21 Anyway, that's the problem.

22 So the problem with equivalents or

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 non-inferiority trials has been regulatorily-  
2 recognized for more than 20 years, and of  
3 course as John and others said, the critical  
4 need to draw your inference from the past,  
5 from historical observations, gives the non-  
6 inferiority study a somewhat distressing  
7 similarity to historically-controlled studies  
8 about which we are always nervous.

9           There was a time when non-  
10 inferiority trials were called equivalence  
11 trials. As was said earlier, they really  
12 don't show equivalence. They really don't  
13 show non-inferiority either. But in the past-  
14 -and you'll see this in publication in recent  
15 years, unfortunately--people will compare one  
16 drug with another, find no significant  
17 difference, and declare equivalence, or  
18 victory. You know, people still do that.  
19 But, in fact, as Tom said, you only show  
20 equivalence if you're better--somebody said  
21 that, and I forget who--and no significant  
22 difference can merely mean the study was too

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 small.

2           So, again, what you're looking for  
3 is that some degree of inferiority, called M,  
4 or M1, of the test drug, has to be--of the  
5 difference between the control and the test  
6 drug, the degree of inferiority, has to be  
7 smaller than some margin, and we test that by  
8 looking at the confidence interval for the  
9 difference and make sure that the lower bound  
10 is less than M1.

11           So as people have said, it's a not  
12 too much inferiority study, and the analytic  
13 procedures are very much like what we do in a  
14 placebo-controlled trial where we look at the  
15 difference between the drug and placebo, and  
16 demand that the lower amount of that be, of  
17 the confidence interval, be more than zero.  
18 The same practice, relatively easy to  
19 understand. So I won't do that.

20           Just to make the point again, which  
21 people have--everything in this depends on the  
22 validity of M. You have to be sure you know

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 what the active control was in the new study.

2 That makes us inclined to choose it  
3 conservatively. You don't want to make it too  
4 high, because then if it wasn't as big as you  
5 thought in the new study, you're going to make  
6 a wrong inference, and we don't like that.

7 Now you've probably heard--it's  
8 important to remember that the question of  
9 assay sensitivity is not a matter of power.  
10 Power tells you what kind of difference you  
11 would have detected. The issue of assay  
12 sensitivity is how big the difference actually  
13 was between the active control and a placebo.

14 Would there have been one? If there had been  
15 one.

16 So it really isn't a matter of  
17 power. The power can be infinite. But if in  
18 this trial, the active control had an effect  
19 of zero, it doesn't matter. You'll never show  
20 the difference that you needed to.

21 The additional problem is it's  
22 worth remembering that you only do an active

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 control non-inferiority trial because you're  
2 worried about leaving people untreated with  
3 the wonderful drug that you know works. Well,  
4 that means you don't really want to lose all  
5 of the effect. You want to lose a little of  
6 the effect, not too much. And there's a  
7 tension there as well.

8           Finally, the important thing to  
9 remember is that sloppiness obscures  
10 differences. In a trial designed to show a  
11 difference between treatments, the people  
12 carrying out the trial have infinite incentive  
13 to get it right, to be careful, to collect  
14 everything, to lose nobody, because the more  
15 sloppy they are, the less likely they'll be  
16 able to show the difference they want to show.

17           If you're trying not to show a  
18 difference, the incentive is reversed, and  
19 without being cynical or snotty, or anything  
20 it's just not a good situation. You don't  
21 really like to give people an incentive to not  
22 be perfect. We've been through this.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1                   Okay.           The   three   steps   in  
2   determining   assay   sensitivity   are,   one,   using  
3   historical   information,   assuring   that   the  
4   historical   information,   that   the   trials   that  
5   gave   you   the   historical   information   bear   a  
6   reasonably   close   resemblance   to   the   trial  
7   you're   doing   now,   and   that   the   trial   is   of  
8   good   quality.   Just   briefly.

9                   The   ICH-E10   document   tried   to   coin  
10   a   phrase,   I   don't   think   it's   really   taken   off  
11   the   way   we   hoped   it   would,   but   this   is  
12   historical   evidence   of   sensitivity   drug  
13   effects   or   HESDE.   Catchy,   huh?

14                   That's           a           historically-based  
15   conclusion   that   an   appropriately   designed,  
16   sized,   and   conducted   trial,   with   a   specific  
17   active   drug,   or   maybe   a   group   of   closely-  
18   related,   pharmacologically   similar   drugs,  
19   reliably   shows   an   effect   of   some   defined   size  
20   on   a   particular   endpoint.

21                   So   the   usual   way   you   do   that   is   to  
22   show   that   appropriately-sized,   powered,   well-

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 conducted placebo-controlled trials were  
2 regularly able to distinguish the drug from  
3 placebo. How regular, how many failures were  
4 acceptable, those are matters of art. But you  
5 don't like to see too many failures. Even one  
6 could make you nervous.

7 For example, I mean, what do we  
8 believe more than that aspirin reduces strokes  
9 in people who've had a prior stroke. We  
10 really all believe that. The largest trial  
11 ever done, however, of that, the AMIS trial,  
12 which is, I don't know, three times the size  
13 of anything close, went the wrong way, didn't  
14 show any benefit at all.

15 So if someone wants to do a non-  
16 inferiority study compared to aspirin, to show  
17 that their platelet-active drug is good for  
18 stroke, I don't think we'd buy that, even  
19 though we're quite sure it's true. So this  
20 can be a challenging thing to show.

21 HESDE, sensitivity drug effects, is  
22 an abstract conclusion about well-designed

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701



1 trials. Assay sensitivity is the conclusion  
2 about the particular trial. So there's two  
3 more things you need to know. Oh, sorry. I  
4 have to tell you, for most symptomatic  
5 conditions, it's very hard to make the case  
6 that you know what a drug will do in a given  
7 trial.

8 So if you look at anxyolitics,  
9 depression, insomnia, allergic rhinitis,  
10 asthma prophylaxis, except maybe with  
11 steroids, heart failure, angina,  
12 gastroesophageal reflex disease, IBS, pain--  
13 the trial, lots of trials fail, usually not  
14 for reasons we understand. It's very hard to  
15 make a case in all of those, that a non-  
16 inferiority study would work. Even some other  
17 things, I mentioned aspirin, but, you know, we  
18 all believe post-infraction beta blockers  
19 work, but only five out of the roughly 35  
20 trials that have been carried out actually  
21 were able to distinguish drug from placebo.

22 So how would we feel about a non-

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 inferiority trial? Not good. So it's a  
2 challenge.

3           There are some cases, though, that  
4 are pretty convincing, where the effect is  
5 huge and regularly seen. Heparin in deep vein  
6 thrombosis probably has a 75 percent or more  
7 effect; pretty persuasive. Treatments of  
8 certain acute leukemias, testicular cancer,  
9 huge effects, active control trials would be  
10 perfectly sensible.

11           The effect of a beta agonist in  
12 bronchospasm is acute and immediate, and  
13 reasonably large. We look at active control  
14 trials there, and at least for some  
15 antibiotics--I must say, I used to list  
16 pneumonia but I don't anymore. For strep  
17 throat, urinary tract infections, the effect  
18 sizes are so large, you probably would be  
19 convinced by an active control trial.

20           Okay. So the second major problem  
21 is to be sure that the results of the past  
22 apply to the present. Sometimes that's really

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 a problem. But the conclusion you're bringing  
2 forward is relevant, only if it applies to  
3 your current trial. If the new trial  
4 situation is markedly different, it just  
5 doesn't really help you anymore.

6 And there are many interesting  
7 examples. For example, even if you were to  
8 believe that the beta blocker data were good  
9 enough to let you use a beta blocker as an  
10 active control in a post-infraction setting,  
11 everybody who's had a heart attack now gets a  
12 lipid-lowering drug, an anti-platelet drug, or  
13 gets new procedures. How do you have any idea  
14 what a beta blocker does? Well, the answer is  
15 you don't. The situation has totally changed.

16 Even things we know very well, like  
17 that ACE inhibitors are good for heart  
18 failure, there's multiple studies that show  
19 that, but they don't tell you what the now  
20 routine use of beta blockers and aldosterone  
21 antagonists did. I don't know the effect size  
22 anymore. Okay. And there's lots of things

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 like that.

2           So you've got to be reasonably sure  
3 the situation hasn't changed too much, and  
4 then finally you have to be sure that the  
5 study quality isn't so poor, that you've now  
6 obscured everything. Sloppiness, in general,  
7 gives you a bias toward the null, and some of  
8 the kinds of sloppiness that we're talking  
9 about here probably don't increase the  
10 confidence interval but do provide a bias  
11 toward the null that makes you not want to  
12 believe in a trial result.

13           Some of these are poor compliance.  
14 Nobody takes the drug, you can't lose. If  
15 everybody crosses over, if you have a  
16 population, somehow, that improves  
17 spontaneously, didn't really need the  
18 treatment at all, a wide use of concomitant  
19 medications that works. I mean, one of the  
20 things we heard about is it turns out, if you  
21 take a good slug of an antibiotic at the  
22 beginning of the trial, nothing else may

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 matter. Well, that's going to make it very  
2 hard to show a difference.

3 And then my favorite is mixing of  
4 the treatments. If you mix up the treatments,  
5 you really can't lose. So, overall, there is  
6 a lower incentive to high quality in trials  
7 trying to show no difference between  
8 treatments, and everybody should be nervous  
9 about that incentive.

10 Finally, the other point is that  
11 some things we do, that we think of as  
12 conservative, which is a rigorous intent to  
13 treat, are not entirely conservative in the  
14 active control setting. They tend to give you  
15 a bias toward the null. We don't mind that in  
16 a different showing trial, because we think  
17 you should be able to overcome that, and we  
18 don't mind being conservative. It's not so  
19 good here.

20 So we now currently say, because  
21 not everybody agrees on this, that we like to  
22 see both intent to treat and treated cases,

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 analyses.

2           Okay. We've talked a lot about  
3 what M1 is. That's the entire effect of the  
4 drug. That's fine. We also choose M2. But  
5 it's very critical to remember that M2 can  
6 never be larger than M1, and we have not  
7 always paid attention to that. Sometimes  
8 people really only pay attention to the  
9 clinical difference they want to rule out,  
10 without worrying much about M1. Now that's  
11 okay if the effect size is huge.

12           Then, really, the only thing that  
13 matters is M1, and you don't have to worry,  
14 you don't need to consult your statistician,  
15 or anything. But that can be dangerous. We,  
16 in the past--and I can tell this cause it was  
17 on my watch--it was common, in cancer trials,  
18 to declare equivalence if survival inferiority  
19 of 20 percent was excluded.

20           And we were doing that for a while,  
21 and then one day we woke up and said, well, we  
22 don't know that the comparative drug has a 20

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 percent effect. So what are we doing? And  
2 the answer is we were correct, 20 percent was  
3 the difference of indifference to oncologists,  
4 they didn't really care, but it didn't provide  
5 any evidence of effectiveness because you  
6 didn't know that the treatment you were  
7 comparing it to had that effect. So we  
8 stopped doing it and now all the trials are  
9 bigger.

10 And there have been some comments  
11 to the same effect here, that if you rule out  
12 a 10 percent difference, that's just fine.  
13 Any difference that small really doesn't  
14 matter. And I wouldn't disagree with that.  
15 It doesn't matter. But it doesn't show  
16 effectiveness, unless you know that the active  
17 control had an effect that size in the trial.

18 And to a degree, this oncology  
19 experience, which is okay for me to tell,  
20 because I'm telling it on myself, was  
21 replicated in infectious disease. In several  
22 areas, notably otitis, acute exacerbations,

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 and sinusitis, we were accepting differences,  
2 10 percent, 15 percent, that were probably  
3 larger than the effect of the control drug.  
4 Can't do that, and we've been reforming  
5 ourselves.

6 So it's very critical to rigorously  
7 define M1. Well, you've always heard this.  
8 This is a little bit like a historical control  
9 with all the problems, I don't think I'll  
10 dwell on those, and I don't think I'll dwell  
11 on that. This is an example. You don't need  
12 to hear an example.

13 An interesting question that always  
14 comes up is whether we want the active control  
15 to be--the estimate of effectiveness of the  
16 active control to be based on just a single  
17 drug, the one that's going to be the control  
18 in the study, or whether it's okay to pool  
19 close to the related ones, that gets you an  
20 estimate that's usually a little bit larger,  
21 so there's a very strong desire to do it.  
22 That's a judgment call. We've certainly

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701



1 accepted both at various times.

2           When we're thinking about all these  
3 things--and this does come up in actually  
4 planning the, planning the study, there is a  
5 tendency to drive M1 toward a lower value, and  
6 the main one is you don't want to be wrong.  
7 So if you have a range of effect sizes, if  
8 historical experience says treating with an  
9 effective drug gets you a difference from  
10 placebo, from no treatment, of somewhere  
11 between 10 percent and 40 percent, we're not  
12 going to be very likely to pick the forty.  
13 We're going to be much more likely to pick the  
14 ten because that means you have no chance of  
15 improving, much less chance of improving a  
16 drug that doesn't work.

17           So we tend to choose values for M  
18 that are relatively low, low in terms of the  
19 point estimates we have, sometimes low in  
20 terms of the lower bound of the studies that  
21 we see. And it's also worth saying that even  
22 one failed study that was a good study is a

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 major problem. You don't really expect that  
2 to happen at all because that might happen in  
3 the trial, in your active control trial, and  
4 then you're going to make a mistake.

5 So there's a tendency for these  
6 things to be conservative, which is a  
7 challenge for anybody trying to do these  
8 trials.

9 Well, we've talked about this. I  
10 won't do that again.

11 It is worth mentioning, that if  
12 you're pretty sure that the difference that's  
13 of clinical interest is much smaller than the  
14 difference that's real, a lot of the problems  
15 you have go away. So until someone corrects  
16 me, I'm going to keep saying this. If, in  
17 urinary tract infections, the effect size is  
18 usually 60, 70 percent more than no treatment,  
19 and you're going to rule out ten, you don't  
20 have to spend a lot of time agonizing about  
21 that. That's really easy. Treating acute  
22 leukemia. There's a number of cases like

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 that.

2           Where on that spectrum various  
3 kinds of community-acquired pneumonia fit, is  
4 sort of what this is, in the end, all about.  
5 If we could be really sure that the effect  
6 size versus no treatment is something like 20  
7 or 30 percent, and we want to rule out ten,  
8 that's going to be pretty easy. That's not so  
9 hard. if we don't know if the effect size is  
10 really maybe ten, then when you're ruling out  
11 ten, that's not so reassuring, and that's why  
12 it's going to be a problem.

13           And that's it.

14           DR. FLEMING: Questions for Bob.

15           John.

16           DR. POWERS: Bob, I had a question  
17 about--there was two papers in Statistics of  
18 Medicine of April 2006, and they actually  
19 talked about this issue that we've talked  
20 about a lot, of the per protocol versus the  
21 ITT populations. And they actually brought up  
22 something interesting.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1           That it's really why the data is  
2 missing, that was critical to the assessment  
3 of the per protocol versus ITT.

4           And one of the things that struck  
5 me, when looking at some of these trials, was  
6 that if you--you know, what we've been talking  
7 about here over the last couple days, of  
8 taking out the early failures cause they  
9 didn't get, you know, three days of drug. If  
10 you take them out, the point estimate then  
11 goes from, you know, the low 80's or high 70's  
12 up to 90, the confidence intervals start to  
13 get tighter, and it starts to sort of mislead  
14 you in the opposite direction of what you were  
15 worried about.

16           In other words, the per protocol  
17 ends up looking better than the ITT does.

18           So is this an issue of not just  
19 picking one population or the other, but  
20 actually looking closer at what goes into that  
21 population?

22           DR. TEMPLE: Well, that's certainly

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 what we're currently asking people. But  
2 before you leave that, let's say 50 percent of  
3 your population got a drug that's going to  
4 have a major effect on the outcome. You can't  
5 lose. You know? So I would say that you're  
6 probably better off, in that case, to try to  
7 drop those people out, and call them protocol  
8 violations. I mean, all this should be done  
9 prospectively, so you can reason it out.

10 DR. POWERS: But that goes to the  
11 issue, right, of why they were taken out;  
12 right? Cause those people are taken out for a  
13 different reason than missing data, or--

14 DR. TEMPLE: Yes. That's why we  
15 say you should look at both. I'm merely  
16 pointing out that most of the things that ITT  
17 analyses have in them, that per protocol  
18 don't, if you include them, give you a bias  
19 towards the null. And we don't mind that  
20 because we're conservative in the difference  
21 showing trials, but in this setting, you do  
22 mind it, a lot. But you're right. We ask

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 that the reasons be looked at and we like to  
2 see both analyses too.

3 DR. O'NEILL: I just wanted to  
4 emphasize, Bob took that sloppiness, but  
5 there's another subset of that, that it's  
6 really not sloppiness but we talked about it  
7 yesterday and today, and it's actually why Dr.  
8 Bartlett's discussion was important, and it's  
9 the sensitivity and the specificity of the  
10 classification system that you are using to  
11 enter patients.

12 If they don't have the disease, you  
13 dilute the signal. If you had an  
14 ascertainment of the endpoint dilution, you  
15 also dilute the treatment effect.

16 So both of those things bias you  
17 towards the null, and if you have that kind of  
18 situation, which is what we've been discussing  
19 yesterday and today, that's not a good place  
20 to be for non-inferiority design. Okay. So  
21 I'm just trying to reinforce--it's not  
22 sloppiness, it's just the difficulty of the

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 hand you've been dealt, and the value to good  
2 diagnostics, and the value to-- essentially,  
3 the follow-up on John's point is not to throw  
4 people away, after you've started the trial,  
5 you know, with two populations. But to define  
6 your entrance criteria so you do not have to  
7 do that. And that's the value to good  
8 diagnostics and not having a population that  
9 is a mixture of populations that are not  
10 likely to respond or not.

11 And then the other point that was  
12 made--

13 DR. FLEMING: Bob, before you  
14 leave that point, what you meant was not  
15 biasing toward the null, biasing you toward no  
16 difference, which is toward--

17 DR. O'NEILL: Biasing you towards  
18 no difference which is where you would like to  
19 go for a non-inferiority conclusion. That's  
20 the problem.

21 The other point that was made  
22 earlier, when in doubt, if you have an

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 adjudication board who's adjudicating  
2 endpoints, and they know it's a non-  
3 inferiority trial, there is no penalty to call  
4 high. In other words, if you wanted to  
5 actually say, if you wanted to say, is this a  
6 yes or a no? this an endpoint or not? there  
7 is no penalty to call it high, uniformly high,  
8 or no penalty to call it uniformly low. That  
9 too is a bad thing for a non-inferiority  
10 design because it biases you towards the  
11 conclusion you would like.

12 So those are probably three major  
13 real things that you have to worry about in  
14 this field, for this problem, which is sort of  
15 a subset of the sloppiness issue.

16 DR. FLEMING: And just on that  
17 point, that was the issue that Dennis Dixon  
18 was really also alluding to yesterday. If you  
19 have an endpoint, like a clinical cure that's  
20 a 95 percent success rate on the control, and  
21 you want to be non-inferior in the  
22 intervention, if there is in fact a tendency

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701



1 to call everything clinical cure, then you're  
2 moving both of them up toward a 100 percent,  
3 which even if you are worse, you're going to  
4 miss that, and as Dennis said, goodness, if  
5 you're going to have a 10 percent margin  
6 there, you're already allowing a 200 percent  
7 relative increase. But it's even worse than  
8 that, because even if you are three times as  
9 bad, if you push everything to success, you're  
10 going to even miss that 200 percent increase.

11 DR. TEMPLE: I think what's  
12 critical is to remember the properties of  
13 these things. I like to say sloppiness because  
14 it's catchy. But it's really anything that is  
15 imprecise, imprecisions. It's all of those  
16 things. They interfere with showing a  
17 difference. Fatal, if you're trying to show a  
18 difference; kind of good if you're not.

19 DR. DANKNER: I know I shouldn't  
20 ask this question but I can't help myself.  
21 We've heard a lot about non-inferiority and  
22 we're being "beat over the head" with it, and

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 we're hearing good points about it. So the  
2 point that I have now is--and I heard this at  
3 the gemifloxacin advisory committee, that  
4 science changes. But since we all, I think,  
5 are coming to the agreement that there's non-  
6 inferiority when the M2 is larger than the M1  
7 but we don't know the M1.

8 Why are we still having drugs out  
9 there that are approved for ABS, AOM, and  
10 ABECB, when the other companies now have a  
11 hurdle that probably most of them could never  
12 go across. And this isn't just an issue of  
13 fairness. This is an issue of public health,  
14 that we have drugs out there that are driving  
15 resistance, that no one in this room now can  
16 probably agree are actually doing anything for  
17 the patients other than a placebo effect.

18 So again I realize it's probably  
19 "the big elephant in the room," but it is  
20 really, I think, a major issue, and it's a big  
21 one that all the sponsors talk about.

22 DR. TEMPLE: Yes, it's a real good

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 question and I'll bounce it to Ed.

2 DR. COX: Thanks, Bob. You raise a  
3 point, Wayne, and this came up, in part, at  
4 the KETEK advisory committee, and, you know, I  
5 think it was actually Dr. Bradley who raised  
6 the point, and, you know, in that setting  
7 where, you know, we had a drug, we were  
8 looking back at the risks and benefits of the  
9 compound, that was certainly an opportunity to  
10 go back and, you know, look at the benefits  
11 and consider those in the context of the risk.

12 So, you know, for drugs, I mean,  
13 should safety issues come up, and, certainly,  
14 you know, that would be an opportunity to once  
15 again take a look at the risks and benefits,  
16 and, you know, to the more general point that  
17 you're raising about, you know, other drugs  
18 that are out there, I mean that's certainly  
19 something that we are, you know, taking into  
20 consideration and considering options.

21 DR. ECHOLS: This is Roger Echols.  
22 Bob, I was interested cause you mentioned

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 urinary tract infections and pharyngitis, are  
2 the two non-inferiority type studies you're  
3 comfortable with.

4 And all I want to point out is that  
5 those are the only two indications, maybe with  
6 the exception of bacteremia, because I don't  
7 know where that stands right now--but they're  
8 the only two indications that have  
9 microbiology as the endpoint, not clinical  
10 response.

11 So the ability to get hard data  
12 with microbiology is far easier, and even in  
13 other types of studies, to show eradication is  
14 easier than it is with clinical response.

15 So one of the soft points is  
16 clinical response, not--and so, you know,  
17 pharyngitis and UTIs is maybe easy from an NI  
18 point of view but it's really we're looking at  
19 different things than we do with the other  
20 indications.

21 DR. GILBERT: And they're actually  
22 monomicrobial, for the most part. I don't

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 know if Bob wants to comment.

2 DR. TEMPLE: No. I'm not fit to  
3 comment. I mean, in pharyngitis is partly  
4 cause we want to prevent rheumatic fever,  
5 isn't it? Isn't that why we do a microbial  
6 test? So there are different incentives. Not  
7 that you get that anymore; but you used to.

8 DR. GILBERT: Thank you very much,  
9 Bob. We'll be asking you to comment when we  
10 have the roundtable discussion, which is a  
11 good time to bring up the roundtable  
12 discussion, so--oh, thank you. So our plan up  
13 here is to hear from the next speaker, then  
14 take a brief comfort break, and then Tom has a  
15 few final statistical consideration remarks,  
16 very important final statistical consideration  
17 remarks.

18 Then we would like to go around the  
19 table. If you would let us know who has to  
20 leave early for reasons of airlines, and so  
21 forth--I've already spoken to Keith about  
22 this--we'll have you comment first. We just

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 want to capture everybody's thoughts.

2 So without further ado, if that's  
3 acceptable. So we're going to have another  
4 talk and then the break. We want to get the  
5 historical perspective on non-inferiority rate  
6 and the--I'm trying to do two things at once  
7 here--the speaker originally in the program  
8 was Eddie Power, but at the last minute, he  
9 was unable to join us, and Glenn Tillotson has  
10 kindly stepped in here.

11 So the perspective of industry,  
12 non-inferiority trials. Glenn is executive  
13 director of Scientific Affairs at Replidyne.

14 Glenn.

15 DR. TILLOTSON: Good afternoon,  
16 ladies and gentlemen. I'd like to thank the  
17 organizers for the late invite.

18 DR. GILBERT: Your voice is soft.

19 DR. TILLOTSON: My voice is soft.  
20 Okay. My kids don't usually say that,  
21 especially when going over the credit card  
22 bill.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 I've been in contact with Eddie  
2 Power, just to try and get a flavor for what  
3 he was thinking for this presentation, and  
4 having got those thoughts, I was then met by  
5 Dr. Gilbert, the other evening, and told that  
6 whatever your thoughts were, make them short,  
7 make them quick. So that's what I'm going to  
8 try and do for the next ten minutes or so.

9 I, and many of the people in the  
10 cheap seats, approached this meeting with, I  
11 think, a lot of concerns. I think there's an  
12 awful lot of industry folks out there. I  
13 think we came here apprehensive, because I  
14 don't think we knew what was going to come  
15 down. We're virtually all here with our  
16 global drug development hats on. We've heard  
17 from many of our esteemed colleagues, and I  
18 think it's pretty important to note that, you  
19 know, the U.S.--it isn't versus the EU, it's  
20 actually--we are split by the Atlantic but we  
21 are trying to do global drug development  
22 programs. And from a personal point of view,

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 it's been pretty clear to us that the  
2 Europeans don't want any placebo-controlled  
3 trials. Nada. No. Whatever you want to put  
4 it. They're not interested, for a variety of  
5 reasons.

6 Another aspect is selection of a  
7 comparator agent. What may be acceptable  
8 here, in North America, is not necessarily  
9 acceptable in the EU. And it even varies  
10 within the EU. So it's getting kind of like  
11 choosing your pizza. You can't put all the  
12 different toppings on. You've got to get this  
13 figured out.

14 There are inconsistencies in terms  
15 of statistical evaluations, and with all due  
16 respect to esteemed colleagues here, we are  
17 seeing variations in the way different  
18 authorities view the same sets of data, which  
19 is a little odd.

20 And then in terms of respiratory  
21 tract infections, and I'll tell you a little  
22 bit more about that in a moment from the

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701



1 industry perspective. If we want to get any  
2 RTI claims, we need to have community-acquired  
3 pneumonia as the anchor, as the foundation.  
4 Commercial aspects in today's environment.  
5 CAP--and I'll show you exactly how much the  
6 smallest opportunity represents. It's a small  
7 slice of that pie, and yet it is fundamental  
8 to our clinical programs. We don't get that  
9 right, we may as well kiss the rest goodbye.

10 And research investment goes way  
11 beyond the clinical trials that we are talking  
12 about. The best figures I could find were  
13 from Tufts Institute, estimating drug  
14 development in the \$800 million mark. That's  
15 a lot of money, and clearly, clinical trials  
16 make up about a third of this amount.

17 If you take the commercial point of  
18 view, one of the things that is becoming very,  
19 very apparent is the value of the market in  
20 which an antibiotic is going to find itself in  
21 due course.

22 The blue line on the top is the

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 number of prescriptions for oral antibiotics  
2 prescribed in the United States each year.  
3 Basically, it's about one script for every  
4 American, each year, 250 million scripts a  
5 year, roughly.

6 But the red line represents the  
7 value, the dollar value, and the peak was  
8 around 2003, where we were looking at around  
9 \$9 billion a year for the entire oral  
10 antibiotic market. It's plummeting, and as  
11 you can see, in about five years time, it's  
12 going to be worth about 30 percent of what it  
13 was. And if you're an investor, that's not a  
14 very good direction for the line going down.

15 And if you think about it, the  
16 total value of the antibiotic market is about  
17 \$6 billion. That's less than many of the  
18 other big blockbuster, chronic drugs that are  
19 out there. It's not a great incentive, if you  
20 know what I mean.

21 There are similar issues with  
22 parenteral drugs, but clearly, the numbers of

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 this scale change significantly. But you get  
2 my message, which is what I am trying to put  
3 across. This shows you the amount of drug  
4 used for community-acquired pneumonia, about 4  
5 percent of the oral antibiotic market. It's  
6 tiny. Clearly, that does give us the  
7 direction and the ability to go for those  
8 indications, and maybe this as well--oh, this  
9 is a wonderful euphemism--but nevertheless,  
10 this is an awful lot of investment in a small  
11 area.

12 So what are the challenges? There  
13 are ethical issues. I think we've already  
14 heard about comparator drugs and the  
15 variability, but how would you select  
16 comparator drugs when you've got variable  
17 resistance? I know we've heard--I think it  
18 was from Lionel Mandell earlier on in the day,  
19 how resistance differs amongst different  
20 countries. Placebo controls are not going to  
21 beat that one.

22 Implications on drug development.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 Just looking at the mere feasibility of  
2 estimating things like--just the clinical  
3 response, what does it mean to different  
4 positions, and so forth?

5 There are clear implications of all  
6 of these things on drug development as a  
7 whole.

8 Appropriate endpoints. We've been  
9 through a lot of this, and I think it's  
10 obviously very important that we choose the  
11 right thing to look for, and then we will be  
12 guided as to how many people we need to  
13 subject to this.

14 But I think the patient-based  
15 assessments, there's a fair amount of history  
16 here, and Josh Metley--I was hoping Josh would  
17 have been at this meeting. Josh Metley  
18 published, over 10 years ago, a really  
19 interesting piece of work, where they actually  
20 started to look at some of the key symptoms  
21 that are noted amongst pneumonia patients, and  
22 they followed the changes amongst these large

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 cohorts of patients over a period of time.

2           Unfortunately, my question was  
3 nobody looked between day zero and day seven,  
4 and I think that is going to be the marker of  
5 where we go forward, and clearly, that has  
6 been the crux of the Lamping questionnaire,  
7 and various others, and yet it's taken us 10  
8 years to get our head out of the sand and move  
9 forward.

10           This study has been shown once or  
11 twice. I show it because it's a well-  
12 conducted study, it's a European study, and  
13 they aim to look at the primary endpoint of  
14 clinical success. My sort of byword here--  
15 "plain vanilla" is the flavor of this study.  
16 Clinical success. Fine. But if you look,  
17 there is a tasty hidden streak, and this was  
18 in Fine group 4 patients. This isn't your  
19 sort of "walking wounded" on the street.  
20 These are patients in the hospital, and  
21 they're generally quite sick.

22           When you look at the tasty part,

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 there's a speed of defervescence. It's a  
2 number we can hang on people. 38.5 degrees,  
3 in fact, is that number. So we're actually  
4 getting something that's not squishy, that's  
5 not dependent upon the time of the moon and  
6 whether they've been drinking anything nice  
7 and interesting.

8           And you can see here, one drug was,  
9 according this analysis, better than the  
10 combination. In a group of Fine 4  
11 predominant, you know, sick patients. Patient  
12 reported relief from symptoms. They also, in  
13 addition to that number, they look for other  
14 things that the patients were asked  
15 specifically about. Chest pain, weakness, and  
16 the sputum color isn't obviously asked by the  
17 patient but I'm sure they saw it at some stage  
18 on its way out. And clearly, they were asked  
19 in terms of their overall, how did they feel?  
20 Better. When did you feel better?

21           And if I remember rightly, the  
22 Petersdorf study from 1957, asked the same

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 question. So I'm not quite sure whether  
2 there's new science, because it's been around  
3 for about 50 years. We've only just realized  
4 that it's there in front of us, and we're  
5 starting to address some key questions.

6 And the impact of feeling better,  
7 and all of those good things, is that you  
8 actually want to get away from the hospital  
9 food and get home sooner, so the duration of  
10 hospitalization has been diminished as well.  
11 There are other factors that enable people to  
12 be discharged sooner as well. I acknowledge  
13 that.

14 The other part that I think is  
15 particularly important, Roger was just  
16 speaking about, is a couple of indications  
17 that were microbiologically absolutely  
18 definitive. Keith Klugman, earlier on, spoke  
19 about ways of detecting the pneumococcus. In  
20 order to detect the pneumococcus in this large  
21 study in severe CAP patients, over 750  
22 patients were enrolled to achieve 77

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 pneumococcal cases. I think using some of the  
2 methods that Keith has suggested will help us  
3 move forward.

4 My only concern, and my question to  
5 Keith was, how universal, and how applicable,  
6 and how available are some of these very  
7 elegant methods, and bearing in mind where we  
8 do our clinical trial--even I now know where  
9 Podunk, USA is, because we do some of our  
10 clinical trial in places like that. How easy  
11 is it to do those sort of elegant methods in  
12 places as diverse as the different locations  
13 in the United States?

14 That's taking aside the fact that  
15 we do studies in Europe, South Africa, and  
16 other parts of the world.

17 So we have to figure in, from the  
18 industry side how do we do some of these  
19 techniques and still try and keep the overall  
20 balance of, Do we want to do these studies in  
21 order to get the approval? And I'll give you  
22 some numbers in a moment that might surprise

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701



1 you. They might not.

2 For example, if you were to follow  
3 some of the ideas and suggestions in terms of  
4 the number of enrollees that constitute CE  
5 population, the number of patients that would  
6 comprise the MITT for the typical bugs we're  
7 looking for, in order to do these studies, and  
8 these are just ball park figures, I'm sure we  
9 can all rationalize it--but the accountants,  
10 the people that conduct an analysis called an  
11 ROI, a return on investment, this is the sort  
12 of thing they want to look at.

13 How much is it going to cost  
14 company X to do a study of 424 patients in  
15 CAP? 23 million.

16 If you want to go to the larger  
17 study, with this type of population, then it  
18 increases significantly. Even if you just  
19 have one of these studies with some other  
20 supported small pivotal study, it's going to  
21 be in excess of \$70 million. That's off the  
22 bow, before you even start to think about how

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 you go for indications such as AECCB and ABS,  
2 and so forth. Very rapidly, you start to--  
3 again, the accountants go pale, and start to  
4 wonder what's going to be coming next.

5 So in the interest of timekeeping,  
6 I just thought, What have we learned? Well,  
7 as I say, I came to this meeting, and I know a  
8 few of my colleagues came with some concerns  
9 and apprehensions.

10 I think from my point of view, what  
11 I've been hearing is I believe the etiology of  
12 CAP, even in mild to moderate disease, I think  
13 CAP is a continuum, and that we've heard that  
14 from several speakers. It's not a different  
15 "beast" in a different piece. It's the  
16 patient that matters.

17 I think the new microbial  
18 diagnostics will help. But how universally  
19 available will these methods be for our  
20 studies? The course of progression of the  
21 disease is host-driven. Maybe one  
22 pneumococcus might produce a little bit more

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 virulence factor than the other, but by and  
2 large, it's the host that matters. We need to  
3 figure that in somehow.

4           Sadly, we are all aging, in some  
5 respects, and, you know, the comorbidity  
6 issues are also rising. So the incidence of  
7 CAP per se is probably going to go larger.  
8 But these return-on-investment issues still  
9 linger, and as an industry, we've got to  
10 figure out how do we move forward, and that  
11 clinical assessment alone is not enough to see  
12 any true differences. We need to be  
13 imaginative.

14           And I think what I've heard for the  
15 last couple of days have been some real  
16 encouraging comments.

17           So operational considerations,  
18 trying to summarize this, I think there are,  
19 from an operational point of view, there's a  
20 real impact of what goes on clinically in each  
21 country, and we're learning that just within,  
22 you know, the EU. Twenty-five, 26 countries

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 with probably 35 different ways of doing  
2 something.

3 And what the concerns are up to now  
4 is that by doing a clinical trial in that  
5 country, you're trying to subvert their  
6 standards of care, which is clearly not what  
7 we're trying to do.

8 But these things have an impact on  
9 how they perceive your studies. The etiology,  
10 I think we can do better, and with more work  
11 from Keith and the technical experts like  
12 that--wonderful. I think we need to focus on  
13 some of the subpopulations and that we need to  
14 define better from a clinical point of view.

15 Regulatory considerations. I've  
16 already mentioned the standard of care. Study  
17 design. These things are not globally  
18 accepted despite ICH guidelines. It's a real  
19 mish-masher there. Feasibility, I've spoken  
20 about. One of the areas that is quite nice,  
21 we've sort of "rumbled around" amongst some  
22 members of a pharma group, is that niche

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 indications, if we don't get certain drugs  
2 approved, we will never discover how effective  
3 azithromycin could be for GI infections, as we  
4 are learning, or atypical mycobacteria.

5 We'd never have really learned  
6 about ciprofloxacin and anthrax. So we have  
7 to get over some of these hurdles in order to  
8 find out whether niche indications lie in the  
9 future, and we don't have many alternatives,  
10 and unless we get some positive vibes from  
11 this type of event, I can see the audience  
12 getting thinner and thinner as time moves on.

13 Financial considerations. I won't  
14 "flog that dead horse." But you know what the  
15 problem is. I heard it from many of my  
16 friends out there as clinicians. They want  
17 more options to manage the increasingly  
18 challenging patients. They don't have to be  
19 better, just maybe safer, more compliance, a  
20 whole bunch of other reasons. But they need  
21 more options.

22 And really, antibiotics should be

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 judged on a totality of factors, not just  
2 efficacy.

3           So I think this meeting has, to me,  
4 and I think to many of my colleagues out  
5 there, has signaled some good encouraging  
6 signs. But it has to be mixed with an element  
7 of compromise. But more importantly, some  
8 pragmatism. We're banging our head on some  
9 brick walls. I came to the meeting fearing  
10 the worst. I've heard some good signs of  
11 compromise and willingness to try to move  
12 forward. But I think there's still some way  
13 to go.

14           How can industry contribute? I  
15 don't say industry "do it." But how can we  
16 contribute to establishing the new science,  
17 without jeopardizing the future of antibiotic  
18 research and development?

19           We'll take the ball. You give us  
20 the ball, we'll take it, but we're not going  
21 to take it all the way to the end zone. We  
22 need some help here. We need some blocking

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 and tackling. That's my knowledge of American  
2 football. Sorry.

3 And anyway, I think it's most  
4 important to remember, I wasn't totally  
5 optimistic, maybe it was the Shiraz that was  
6 too good last night, but I think we can move  
7 on to April 1st and 2nd with some optimism and  
8 some hope, providing we're pragmatic and we  
9 all learn to compromise. That's one industry  
10 person's perspective. Thank you.

11 DR. GILBERT: Any comments for  
12 Glenn before we let him escape from the  
13 podium?

14 Thank you very much. We'll  
15 reconvene at 3:15 and we'll hear from Dr.  
16 Fleming, and then we'll hear from everybody on  
17 the panel.

18 [A recess was taken from 3:03 p.m.  
19 to 3:20 p.m.]

20 DR. FLEMING: Why don't we  
21 reconvene, and I'm scheduled, according to the  
22 agenda here, to take one more 30 minute slot

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 for the last talk, and in talking to Dave and  
2 Ed, we want to maximize the amount of time  
3 that we have for the panel discussion, and so  
4 I'm going to try to instead, just maybe give  
5 ten minutes of informal comments, and that  
6 leaves us, we hope, with an hour, that we  
7 would then like to have spent going around the  
8 table, much as yesterday, where each of us  
9 takes about three minutes, hopefully keeping  
10 to three minutes, to give our specific  
11 thoughts about the scientific insights into  
12 the issues that we have listed for panel  
13 discussion.

14 So what I'd like to do is maybe  
15 just take informally about ten minutes to  
16 touch on an issue that is really getting at  
17 interpretation. We've spent, appropriately, a  
18 lot of time talking about issues of design and  
19 conduct of scientific and registrational  
20 trials in CAP. Issues of analysis and  
21 interpretation are also a very important part  
22 of this, and there is a multiplicity that is

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701



1 inherently the case in any clinical research,  
2 and let's say we are following along Daniel  
3 Musher's insights here.

4 We are looking at measuring several  
5 different ways, in severe CAP, of assessing  
6 outcomes. Mortality, complications, time to  
7 defervescence, days in the ICU, hospital days,  
8 symptom questionnaires, etcetera. And we also  
9 would explore the data often to look at  
10 several different subgroups of patients, by  
11 organism, by age, by whether they had prior  
12 effective therapy, etcetera. Many other ways  
13 as well.

14 So suppose we've designed a trial,  
15 suppose we have a primary endpoint, and  
16 suppose that endpoint is based on the days in  
17 the hospital or complications, and suppose it  
18 gives a relatively unimpressive result.

19 But in looking at the data, we find  
20 a really encouraging result on survival, and  
21 particularly when we look into subgroup of  
22 older patients, we find an even more

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 impressive result in survival, statistically,  
2 significantly favoring the experimental  
3 therapy.

4 Is that reliable evidence? Are we  
5 able to conclude that because it's  
6 statistically significant, even though it's  
7 from a supportive analysis, this is something  
8 that we can rely on? And can we rely on the  
9 interpretation in terms of the estimate of the  
10 effect? And this is a classic problem, and so  
11 there are two elements to the problem, and I'd  
12 like to talk about both of them and then just  
13 give one illustration in this ten minutes.

14 One of them is interpreting p  
15 values. So the story I often tell is when I  
16 was an early graduate student, about 35 years  
17 ago, going to visit some friends of ours at a  
18 hospital to see their new infant in the  
19 maternity ward, in the nursery, and at that  
20 time they had all the infants together and  
21 there were 22 infants.

22 And I noted that twenty of them

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 were of one gender and two of the other. So I  
2 did what any one of us would have done. I  
3 computed a p value. Okay. And that p value  
4 was .0001. One in ten thousand, that this  
5 would have occurred by chance alone, if it was  
6 really 50/50, by gender.

7 So I have searched for 35 years to  
8 find someone to be the first author of a paper  
9 that I would co-author, indicating that the  
10 birth rate's no longer balanced. And nobody  
11 will do it. And the p value is valid. It is  
12 one in ten thousand. So what's wrong?

13 Well, in essence, what's wrong is I  
14 didn't go into the hospital with that  
15 hypothesis, where I saw something that was one  
16 in ten thousand. If I was doing an  
17 experiment, giving myself one chance, then  
18 that would be highly impressive. This was a  
19 data-driven hypothesis. In my life I would  
20 see lots of things.

21 I can reassure you, I don't compute  
22 p values thirty times a day, because when you

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 see something that's not unexpected, you let  
2 it go. And so the essence is, the main  
3 message from this is a p value is not  
4 interpretable unless you understand the  
5 sampling context from which it was derived.

6 And the only one I'm truly  
7 comfortable with is the prespecified primary  
8 analysis of the prespecified primary endpoint.

9 Because if I get a two-sided .05 p value  
10 which is one-sided .025 in the right  
11 direction, I know if there's no effect, I'd  
12 see a result this good or better, one time in  
13 forty, by chance.

14 But if I let myself look at many  
15 things, a one time in forty is going to occur  
16 even by chance alone.

17 Well, I did understand the need for  
18 validation. So I went to another maternity  
19 ward, and it was eleven-eleven, and I was  
20 disappointed. But I did a meta-analysis, and  
21 it was 31-13, p value .008. So I still am  
22 looking for a co-author.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1           Well, the problem is if you let  
2 data generate a hypothesis, and you recognize  
3 the need to confirm it, you can't use the data  
4 that generated the hypothesis in the meta-  
5 analysis. The bias is still there.

6           Okay. Well, one other issue, and  
7 that is, is the estimate of effect okay? So  
8 in our severe CAP trial, where we looked at a  
9 secondary endpoint survival and found that it  
10 looked impressive in the elderly patients, a  
11 50 percent reduction in mortality, is that  
12 unbiased? And again I'll use an example.

13           If any of you are fans of golf  
14 tournaments, you know that there are four  
15 rounds in a golf tournament, and there are  
16 many, many golfers. And if you look and see  
17 who is the best on Thursday--it's usually  
18 Thursday, Friday, Saturday, Sunday--who's the  
19 best? Somebody who's four under par. Does  
20 that mean that's an unbiased average of how  
21 good that golfer is? Well, then that golfer  
22 should be 16 under par at the end of the

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 tournament.

2 We'll take the next golf  
3 tournament. You look and see who's first. If  
4 they are four times that amount under par at  
5 the end of the tournament, I'll take you to  
6 dinner. And if they're not, you take me. And  
7 I'm already looking for the restaurant. Okay.

8 That's regression to the mean bias. What  
9 does this mean? You never know the truth.  
10 You're only getting an estimate of the truth.

11 And that means that, in essence,  
12 any estimate is a combination of the truth and  
13 random variability about the truth. So if you  
14 have only a single analysis, you're going to  
15 get an unbiased estimate. But if you explore  
16 the data, our attention is drawn to those  
17 things that are really favorable. Our  
18 attention was drawn to the golfer who did the  
19 best, and that performance is going to be not  
20 just their true mean, those are the people who  
21 had a particular favorable outcome.

22 So if you then do a confirmatory

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 trial and expect to see something that you  
2 saw, that was exploratory, you're going to be  
3 disappointed.

4           So I'll give you one clinical  
5 example, and this was a recent example that's  
6 occurred in the setting of idiopathic  
7 pulmonary fibrosis, a disease for which we  
8 have no available proven therapies. Actimmune  
9 was being studied in that setting, and a  
10 placebo-controlled trial was done, and  
11 survival was an endpoint but it was listed as  
12 the seventh most important secondary endpoint  
13 out of ten. Okay. Partly because people  
14 didn't think you could have an effect on that  
15 clinically most important endpoint.

16           A biomarker was made the primary  
17 endpoint because that would increase our  
18 sensitivity, and that was based on FVC and AA  
19 gradient.

20           Well, when the study was done, it  
21 was an unimpressive result on the primary  
22 biomarker type endpoint. But when the seventh

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 ordered secondary endpoint survival was  
2 reviewed, the p value was point ten, a nice  
3 trend, and then when you looked in the mild to  
4 moderate patients, the p value was .004, with  
5 more than a 50 percent reduction in mortality.

6 And the conclusion in the press  
7 release by the sponsor is that these results  
8 are very compelling, this is a major  
9 breakthrough in a disease setting for which  
10 there is no available therapy. Well, this  
11 therapy was available in chronic granulomatous  
12 disease, and so people were then starting to  
13 use this on a very large scale in an off-label  
14 setting because of this evidence.

15 Well, is this reliable data or is  
16 it not? Well, eventually, it was recognized  
17 that you can't look at a subgroup analysis,  
18 post hoc, of a secondary endpoint, and view  
19 that to be a reliable result that needed to be  
20 confirmed.

21 So a confirmatory trial was done,  
22 more than twice the size, only in mild to

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701



1 moderate patients, those patients in whom  
2 there was the anticipated major benefit, and  
3 the data monitoring committee recently  
4 recommended termination of the trial, endorsed  
5 by the sponsor, because the survival data are  
6 actually in the wrong direction.

7           So when these data were confirmed,  
8 it was recognized that while survival is so  
9 important, when you let the data generate the  
10 hypothesis, doing a very natural thing, which  
11 is to explore the data, you've got to be  
12 incredibly cautious to determine whether you  
13 are looking at a data-driven result, you're  
14 looking at regression to the mean bias in your  
15 estimates, and the p value, .004, needs to be  
16 interpreted in the same way that you would  
17 interpret the p value of .0001 in the  
18 maternity ward.

19           So what are the action items? The  
20 action items are as we design trials, it is  
21 important to have a prespecified primary  
22 analysis of a prespecified primary endpoint,

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 not just because statisticians are rigid, I  
2 like to think rigorous--but not just because  
3 statisticians are rigid. But because, if  
4 you're going to use statistics, if you want to  
5 interpret p values, then it is important to  
6 use them in a way that you understand the  
7 sampling context. If anyone gives you a p  
8 value, your first question should be, What was  
9 the sampling context? And then in terms of  
10 the point estimates, is that biased or  
11 unbiased.

12           There should be a small number of  
13 secondary endpoints, and that doesn't mean you  
14 stop there. You do in fact do exploratory  
15 analyses, but with great caution, and those,  
16 in fact, are generally best viewed as  
17 hypothesis-generating.

18           So if you have a single primary  
19 endpoint, John Powers has already mentioned  
20 this, the ICH guideline says it really is  
21 advised that that primary endpoint should be  
22 the one that's the most clinically relevant

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 and providing the most convincing evidence,  
2 that's also a valid and reliable measure,  
3 because that is, in fact, what is going to be  
4 the result that is statistically and  
5 scientifically most interpretable in the  
6 trial.

7 DR. GILBERT: So then to quickly  
8 follow up, my question, Tom, was if we were to  
9 do a clinical trial with an appropriate non-  
10 inferiority margin, and these were patients  
11 that were hospitalized with pneumonia, and our  
12 primary endpoint is seven day mortality, not  
13 30 day but seven day. But our secondary  
14 endpoint is seven day mortality in those  
15 patients that we ultimately showed were  
16 infected with the pneumococcus.

17 DR. FLEMING: Yes, and as Bob  
18 says, is that, in fact, really your primary?  
19 Is it your intention, that you're enrolling a  
20 larger population but your intent is to really  
21 focus on efficacy in those that are truly  
22 confirmed pneumococcus?

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 DR. GILBERT: Well, I'm torn--yes--  
2 but playing by the rules, so to speak, I don't  
3 want to lose potential patients that are going  
4 to be enrolled in the trial, and that gets us  
5 moving back towards the mild--

6 DR. FLEMING: No; no. You just  
7 make that the next one after you win on the  
8 first. Then it's okay. You can test at .05.

9 DR. GILBERT: And that is okay? I  
10 mean, that is what Bob says, is that's a  
11 hierarchical approach. Of course what that  
12 means, then, is you have to have won on the  
13 first level, and hierarchical makes sense when  
14 you are very persuaded, that if you don't hit  
15 on the first level, you're not going to go to  
16 the second.

17 So a very inappropriate way to do  
18 hierarchical is to have high dose, low dose  
19 control, and say I'm spending all the alpha on  
20 high dose against control and I'm only going  
21 to go to low dose against control if high dose  
22 hits.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1           Okay.     Well, first of all, if  
2     that's the case, there's no point in having  
3     low dose because there's no way you're going  
4     to get there unless you've already won with  
5     high dose.

6           But secondly, it's not what people  
7     are going to do, and this just happened. A  
8     recent study, not in this area, but another  
9     area, missed on high dose and the sponsor says  
10    I'm filing on low dose anyway.

11           Well, if that's, in fact, if that's  
12    the way you're intending to proceed, then  
13    hierarchical isn't the right approach. But  
14    yes, in fact, if you do intend to say the  
15    essence of this primarily analysis is really  
16    based on looking at confirmed pneumococcal,  
17    and I only want to go to the other group if I  
18    win--but the one problem I have with that  
19    analysis is if you win because you get a great  
20    result on pneumococcal, and you told me, in  
21    advance, that that's where the greater  
22    sensitivity will be, and there's likely

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1       uncertainty as to whether you have an effect  
2       on the other group, then winning in the second  
3       level analysis in the other group, if it's  
4       entirely driven by the strength in the  
5       pneumococcal doesn't give you a label in the  
6       other group as well.

7                     But Bob, you can comment.

8                     DR. TEMPLE:     Right.  We would not  
9       give you that.  You know, just one thing.  
10      It's true you, in some sense, want the most  
11      relevant endpoint like mortality to be your  
12      primary endpoint.  But all too commonly, in a  
13      lot of cardiovascular settings, there aren't  
14      enough deaths, and you don't really expect  
15      that to be a suitable endpoint because there's  
16      not enough events.

17                    So you pick a combined endpoint,  
18      death plus something plus something.  Death,  
19      MI, and stroke, very popular.  Our current  
20      labeling rules say that when you present  
21      those--if you win, you win.  Now in that  
22      setting, it won't be uncommon to have as

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 secondary endpoints, usually in a sequential  
2 manner, the mortality findings.

3 So if you're lucky and there's  
4 enough deaths, or unlucky, and there's enough  
5 deaths, then you get that claim too and that's  
6 perfectly legitimate. But our current  
7 labeling says that in the trial section of  
8 labeling, you have to show the components of  
9 the combined endpoint.

10 We don't want p values on it or  
11 anything like that. But if it's a mortality  
12 plus this, plus this endpoint, we don't want  
13 any implication that you're winning on death,  
14 if, in fact, deaths are even. So that's a  
15 little tricky, that's not statistically  
16 rigorous, but we just feel it comes under the  
17 heading of full disclosure.

18 DR. FLEMING: The scenario you  
19 gave I think is rigorous. I mean, the  
20 scenario you gave, which is that you look at  
21 heart failure, hospitalization, free survival,  
22 as you do, and you win on that, you're going

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 to get a label on that, and it's very  
2 appropriate to then look to see whether or not  
3 you affected survival, and if in fact you do,  
4 because that is a hierarchical strategy.  
5 Where it's far more complicated is the IPF  
6 example that I just gave, where you put  
7 something at a lower level as your primary,  
8 because even though we all accepted that  
9 something else was the principal reason  
10 patients really benefit and want to take a  
11 therapy, that you believe there's minimal  
12 likelihood that you would show the difference  
13 you want to show.

14 Then when you fail on this other  
15 measure, falling back to that principal  
16 measure, while very logically, it's very  
17 logical to do so, the interpretation of this  
18 is far more cautious and far more suspect, and  
19 therein lies the essence of this dilemma that  
20 we would have.

21 But I endorse what you're saying,  
22 Bob. There are settings where you would use

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701



1 heart failure, hospitalization-free, survival  
2 as the primary endpoint, which is a  
3 clinically-relevant endpoint, even though less  
4 profound than survival, and if you win on  
5 that, winning on survival should be labeled  
6 for that. That's the easier pathway.

7 DR. O'NEILL: There's another  
8 "wrinkle" to this, though. You're talking  
9 about show a different superiority trials.  
10 Well, you win and then you go down in the  
11 subgroup. Here you're going the other way  
12 around. You're talking non-inferiority trials  
13 where the win is I show no difference. And  
14 then you want to go down into a subgroup, make  
15 a "big deal" about a subgroup, and that's a  
16 trickier situation.

17 DR. FLEMING: And another point,  
18 just to follow up is, once you define a  
19 margin, let's say we arrive at a margin on a  
20 mortality endpoint, or something like that,  
21 that doesn't mean that that same non-  
22 inferiority margin then applies to all of your

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 secondary endpoints.

2           Technically, any endpoint will in  
3 fact have its own specific margin. So, in  
4 fact, for some endpoints--and this is what we  
5 talked about in this meeting--for an endpoint  
6 like mortality with the evidence that FDA  
7 presented today, there certainly is some  
8 considerable evidence for mortality to set up  
9 a non-inferiority margin. You may or may not  
10 choose to use that endpoint. If you choose to  
11 use another endpoint for which there aren't  
12 scientific historical data, it could be very  
13 difficult to define a margin for those other  
14 measures.

15           DR. TEMPLE:       There is one other  
16 possibility worth mentioning. I was reminded  
17 of that by the last speaker. Let's say the  
18 primary endpoint is non-inferiority on some  
19 major outcome thing like survival, it remains  
20 possible that you could be superior. The drug  
21 that prevailed on that, and if it was non-  
22 inferior on that, you would then get to look

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 at time to resolution of symptoms. That could  
2 be a secondary endpoint in the same group  
3 sequential manner--or that's not group  
4 sequential; whatever it is. And hierarchical.

5 And that is a possibility, and, you know, if  
6 it's true that some drugs work faster than  
7 others, that would be part of the claim, even  
8 if there wasn't an advantage in overall  
9 survival. Could be.

10 DR. GILBERT: Very good. Are there  
11 any final questions or comments from the  
12 audience?, because we're going to move forward  
13 to the panel here. Quick comments.

14 MR. TOSIELLO: Bob Tosiello from  
15 Replidyne. I have actually two issues that I  
16 would just like to get Dr. Fleming and the  
17 panel's comments on.

18 Dr. Fleming, you just talked about  
19 the problems of multiplicity, but there's also  
20 a problem that the statistical literature has  
21 called reverse multiplicity, which is the  
22 situation where either you must show success

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 on multiple endpoints, or the same endpoint in  
2 multiple patient populations, and that of  
3 course has an impact on the overall power of  
4 your study to be successful, if you need to  
5 show all of those things to be successful.

6 DR. FLEMING: That's true. If you  
7 have to show effects on two endpoints in order  
8 to win, then, in essence, your false-positive  
9 error rate is going to go down because you  
10 have to have seen both. Now they're  
11 correlated, so it's not going to go down as  
12 much as you think in most cases. But you're  
13 right. The price you pay is then you have  
14 less power to in fact see both of those  
15 effects, if they're real.

16 DR. TEMPLE: There have been  
17 suggestions in the past, that we ought to  
18 adjust a little, maybe .07, but we haven't  
19 done that. But I think the fact is if, you  
20 know, you had multiple endpoints like that,  
21 and they were all pretty close and one was  
22 .052, we might be able to survive that.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 DR. FLEMING: Indeed. But of  
2 course part of the reason that it's been a  
3 difficult thing to formulate what the  
4 adjustment would be is that they're  
5 correlated, and part of the reason too is that  
6 if you have two such measures, in many cases  
7 it's because, from a scientific and regulatory  
8 perspective, they're not equally clinically  
9 meaningful.

10 One of them might be a great  
11 biomarker. The other one might be a direct  
12 tangible measure of clinical benefit, and  
13 therefore it becomes important as to what the  
14 relative clinical importance of those two  
15 would be.

16 DR. FLEMING: We do that in  
17 migraines. In migraines, you have to win on  
18 pain. You also have to win on phonophobia,  
19 and stuff like that.

20 So the practical thing we do is, if  
21 one of the studies doesn't show all of those  
22 things, that's okay. You know, we'll live

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 with that.

2 MR. TOSIELLO: But from a sponsor's  
3 perspective of trying to plan a study, and if  
4 you're writing guidelines on these things--

5 DR. TEMPLE: Yes; that's hard.

6 MR. TOSIELLO: --it would be much  
7 easier for us to know, that if you're going to  
8 look at these other endpoints, let's say at a  
9 alpha level of .10 or .07, as you say, I can  
10 adjust the sample size to have 90 percent  
11 power to do that, rather than softer  
12 statements that say we want things to go in  
13 the same direction.

14 MR. TOSIELLO: Yes. I think we'd  
15 rather you adjust your sample size, so you can  
16 win on both.

17 DR. GILBERT: We need to move  
18 along, folks.

19 MR. TOSIELLO: Okay. One other  
20 comment, please. Dr. Temple made the point  
21 that it's hard to establish an M1 as any  
22 larger than the lower bound of the 95 percent

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 confidence interval of the treatment  
2 difference, and I would just offer that the  
3 likelihood of the true treatment benefit being  
4 the lower bound is the same as it being the  
5 upper bound, and neither of them is very  
6 likely and it's probably somewhere in between.

7 So it seems like a very  
8 conservative approach.

9 DR. FLEMING: It may seem  
10 conservative. I would argue it may seem  
11 conservative. The first issue, though, is  
12 that part of that adjustment is reflecting the  
13 fact that it's--what I was saying a little  
14 bit--we never know the truth. We're only  
15 getting an estimate of the truth.

16 And so there is going to be an  
17 inherent penalty, so to speak, that would be  
18 used in any statistical method that accounts  
19 for the variability in that historical  
20 estimate.

21 But then using the lower limit of  
22 the confidence interval is at least, in my

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 view, the justification for that is the  
2 uncertainty about the validity of the  
3 constancy assumption, and while that could be  
4 an over-adjustment in settings where the  
5 constancy assumption is truly valid, it could  
6 be an under-adjustment in cases where it's  
7 truly not valid.

8 DR. GILBERT: George.

9 DR. TEMPLE: Can I just add one  
10 thing. We are, however, sensitive to the fact  
11 that it could be highly over-conservative, and  
12 we're in the process of writing--we're  
13 eventually going to write guidance on all this  
14 stuff, and I think one thing that we're going  
15 to have to come to grips with is when you  
16 might be a little less conservative. That is,  
17 when would you not take the lower bound, and  
18 the kinds of things that--I've put this on  
19 slides from time to time, so it's nothing  
20 novel.

21 The sort of things that might  
22 convince you is, you know, a total

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701



1 understanding of the mechanism, a drug that's  
2 the same as multiple other drugs in a class.  
3 Maybe you don't have to be as conservative in  
4 those cases. But sometime in the fall, we're  
5 going to have a guidance out.

6 DR. POWERS: But the more evidence  
7 you have, the narrower those confidence  
8 intervals get. So the lower bound moves too.  
9 So it's not just taking the lower bound.  
10 It's where the lower bound is.

11 DR. GILBERT: George, very quickly.

12 DR. TEMPLE: That's true, but you  
13 have to decide what interval to use and how  
14 conservative to be.

15 DR. TALBOT: I have two important  
16 comments, one on endpoints, one on population.  
17 I'll start with population. Looking ahead to  
18 the panel discussion, bullet one, the question  
19 is, What constitutes severe CAP?, etcetera.  
20 If we go back to Scenario 2, we see that's  
21 defined as CAP pneumonia requiring  
22 hospitalization but not requiring ICU care.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1           That scenario being defined as  
2 severe, is different from the way clinicians  
3 are defining it, at least as I heard Lionel  
4 and others.

5           So I would ask you in your  
6 deliberations to consider if there's a way to  
7 make the population definition for clinical  
8 research and regulatory purposes consistent  
9 with the current approach used in clinical  
10 care. I think that would have benefits. It  
11 would have benefits in clarity for enrollment  
12 into clinical studies, and it would also have  
13 benefits in terms of the labeling and the way  
14 the drug is actually going to be used.

15           And a good example of that, right  
16 now, is that a lot of clinicians, here and  
17 elsewhere, don't understand what complicated  
18 skin is. They think that means severe. So my  
19 proposal is that severe be restricted for  
20 clinical study purposes and regulatory, severe  
21 be restricted to that type of patient who is  
22 perhaps PORT 5, or at least requires ICU care.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 Mild, we heard people are going to  
2 find generally is PORT 1, but there are some  
3 exceptions, and then moderate can be somewhere  
4 define in between. But I'd caution you that  
5 what clinicians mean by severe CAP is not what  
6 you've defined in Scenario 2, and this is an  
7 opportunity to resolve confusion over that,  
8 and I think there'd be some benefits.

9 And Scenario 1 might be better  
10 termed mild, for example, and there's a  
11 Scenario 3, perhaps--well, you get my point.

12 The second thing is endpoints, and  
13 I get a sense that there's some discussion  
14 here, or focus on mortality, and I understand  
15 all the reasons for that, and I think that  
16 you're going to debate and discuss the merits  
17 of that.

18 I'd just point out to you the  
19 "elephant in the room," that there are a  
20 number of sponsors out there who have  
21 completed and filed trials with a different  
22 endpoint, I presume, the old ones, and there

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 are sponsors with ongoing trials, or just-  
2 completed trials, where mortality is not an  
3 endpoint, and so the question comes up, well,  
4 what happens with all of those.

5 DR. GILBERT: Thank you, and I'm  
6 sure the panelists will consider those remarks  
7 as we go around the room.

8 John.

9 DR. BRADLEY: A very quick question  
10 of Drs. Temple and Cox. As we talk about  
11 scientific outcomes of studies, and time to  
12 resolution of symptoms, we saw in one study  
13 that the fever resolves in 3.2 days versus 3.7  
14 days, and we've also been talking about  
15 clinically meaningful benefits of treatment,  
16 especially as it pertains to moderate as  
17 opposed to severe disease.

18 How does the Agency define  
19 clinically meaningful? because I would bet  
20 that a statistically significant benefit would  
21 not always be considered clinically  
22 meaningful.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1                   And so what we need to know is what  
2                   is clinically meaningful in order to power the  
3                   studies, to capture those endpoints.           DR.

4           TEMPLE:           Ed's got to tell you what's  
5           meaningful in any microbial disease, but I  
6           just want to make one comment, and that is  
7           sometimes it helps to look not only at the  
8           mean difference but at the distribution of  
9           differences as well, and you can sometimes get  
10           a better feel for what a mean difference means  
11           when you do that. But as to how many hours is  
12           meaningful--

13                   DR. COX:    Yes.    And I don't know  
14           that I can give you a set number of hours  
15           today. But, you know, the general impression  
16           that what you're doing is something that's of  
17           value to patients. I mean, it's something  
18           that patients look at as being an important  
19           improvement, and I realize that's not a  
20           precise answer, but, you know, I think it's  
21           sort of a general concept of how you, you  
22           know, how to look at this issue of, you know,

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 what's important.

2 DR. BRADLEY: Well, I know it's a  
3 general concept but if drugs are going to be  
4 approved based on meaningful, then I would  
5 suspect that for each disease entity and each  
6 indication, meaningful could be defined.

7 DR. COX: Yes, and, you know,  
8 typically the way this would come up would be,  
9 you know, in essence, either, you know, in  
10 writing a guidance document or in looking at a  
11 protocol. If somebody would come in with a  
12 proposal and propose an endpoint, we'd get a  
13 chance to look at it, comment, and similarly,  
14 you know, in a guidance document, putting  
15 together you know, the types of endpoints that  
16 we would be looking at, and that's, you know,  
17 probably the way to tackle that problem.

18 DR. GILBERT: Matt, the co-chairs  
19 are telling me we are literally out of time.  
20 Can you do it in ten seconds?

21 DR. WIKLER: Absolutely. This is  
22 very fast. I hear some talk about maybe just

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 considering patients who have pneumococcus,  
2 for example, as one alternative, and just to  
3 put that in perspective, we saw some numbers  
4 about how much it costs to develop drugs, and  
5 the numbers up there were based upon studies  
6 looking at all-comers basically.

7 So I think one needs to realize if  
8 the criteria now becomes studying or  
9 evaluating only patients who have  
10 pneumococcus, the costs of those studies go up  
11 somewhere between four and fivefold to conduct  
12 those studies. So I just wanted to make that  
13 point as you're considering the future.

14 DR. GILBERT: Thank you. That's  
15 why I asked the subset question, actually.

16 A few quick announcements, all of  
17 which I think are very positive. The  
18 Infectious Disease Society of America was  
19 strongly motivated to move forward with this  
20 workshop, because we felt that the workshop  
21 and the dialogue that you've heard over the  
22 last two days would be a giant step forward

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 towards removing many of the uncertainties  
2 that are involved in the development of drugs  
3 for community-acquired pneumonia, and I'm  
4 hopeful, and very positive, that I think that  
5 we've made some giant strides along those--to  
6 meet that objective.

7           You've already heard that there  
8 will be an Anti-Infective Advisory Committee  
9 meeting on April 1st and 2nd, and I'm now  
10 cleared, I guess, to tell you that the IDSA  
11 has been invited as a guest speaker to that  
12 meeting.

13           Furthermore, we're going to present  
14 a position paper in advance, that'll be  
15 distributed to all of the panel members that  
16 are on the advisory committee, and then Brad  
17 and I will try to distill down--I'm not quite  
18 sure how we're going to do it--these two days  
19 of very "meaty content" to present at the time  
20 of the committee meeting, and answer  
21 questions, and so forth.

22           Now with that, we have one last

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701



1 chore, and that's to make sure we get all  
2 these gems of knowledge out of all of you.

3 So we're going to go around the  
4 table, and we put, mainly to stimulate the  
5 panel, the three questions that are in the  
6 program, what constitutes severe community-  
7 acquired pneumonia? what superiority and non-  
8 inferiority designs, what is the appropriate  
9 primary analysis populations for a trial of  
10 severe community-acquired pneumonia and is it  
11 influenced by the antimicrobial spectrum of  
12 the test drug?

13 Now those are the big issues, but  
14 you're to feel free in your three minutes, and  
15 we are going to time you, to comment on  
16 anything else that you feel is absolutely of  
17 critical import.

18 I'm going to start with Keith  
19 because I know he has to leave to catch an  
20 airplane, and then if anybody else has that  
21 problem, you'll let us know.

22 Keith.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 DR. KLUGMAN: Thank you. I've  
2 really enjoyed this meeting, and a lot of  
3 additional insights which have been really  
4 valuable. I thought that the historical  
5 analysis really does give us a footing to  
6 define M1, as it's being defined in this  
7 meeting. I think that for the discussion  
8 today, we really are talking about a non-  
9 inferiority endpoint, and it's been made quite  
10 clear to me, and everybody here, the enormous  
11 problems we face with the types of trials that  
12 have been done up to now, and the kind of  
13 perverse incentives to introduce patients that  
14 are sloppy in their recruitment, sloppy in  
15 their follow-up, and how these things  
16 perversely all contribute to making that non-  
17 inferiority easier.

18 So I think that precision is  
19 perhaps the order of the day, and we'll talk  
20 to that in a minute.

21 In terms of the outcomes, the M1  
22 that was defined was based on a difference in

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 mortality, but I'm afraid I think it's naive  
2 for us to suddenly start talking about  
3 mortality as an endpoint in these trials, when  
4 the analysis of all the past drugs that have  
5 been licensed for this indication gives an  
6 overall mortality in those studies of between  
7 2 and 4 percent.

8           So I think without inordinate  
9 change in the number of individuals recruited,  
10 this endpoint is going to have to be a  
11 mortality plus endpoint, and I've got a sense  
12 that there may be some sympathy to that, so  
13 there would be a clinical endpoint.

14           I also have felt very unhappy about  
15 our current endpoints, which are physician-  
16 driven, success or failure, one has no idea on  
17 what basis they have made that decision, so I  
18 think some kind of a score-based endpoint,  
19 together with mortality makes sense, and even  
20 perhaps the patient-reported outcomes as part  
21 of that.

22           I'm also encouraged by at least a

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 consideration of moving the endpoint of these  
2 trials forward, because I think a lot of what  
3 we've heard is that if patients are going to  
4 get better from severe pneumonia, you're going  
5 to see outcomes within at least, or at most,  
6 perhaps a ten day horizon. And it may help  
7 industry not to have such long follow-ups, but  
8 if the--I think that we'll learn a lot more if  
9 we look in much more detail at kind of ten  
10 days, not only clinical but also I wouldn't  
11 throw out some of the microbiological  
12 endpoints that could be looked at, be it time  
13 to clearance of sputum, be it some of the new  
14 things, if we have quantitative analysis, one  
15 may be able to see differences in these, by  
16 day, over the first ten days.

17 Then the final contribution that I  
18 want to make is that it will contribute to  
19 precision, if the population under study have  
20 the disease that we're trying to treat.

21 As I said earlier, the drugs are  
22 discovered and go through phase 1 and 2 on the

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 basis of their ability to kill the organism.  
2 I fully appreciate that if you have a drug  
3 that kills the organisms and kills patients,  
4 that's not a good drug. But we really need to  
5 try and recruit the population that have the  
6 disease that the drug is designed to deal with  
7 and so my hope would be that we could come up  
8 with pneumonia trials where we're able to  
9 define at least the etiology in a large  
10 fraction of the population, and this will add  
11 precision to these studies, and hopefully  
12 allow us, then, to have more confidence in  
13 these non-inferiority designs, and perhaps  
14 even some superiority. Because one of the big  
15 frustrations--this is really my last point I  
16 want to make--is that we've had endless  
17 numbers of comparison studies to drugs where  
18 we know there's lots of resistance but we've  
19 never been able to show it.

20 So perhaps if we enrich the group  
21 of pneumococcal disease, even if we don't have  
22 susceptibility, the susceptibilities of those

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 that we don't know ought to be the same as  
2 what we know of those that we do culture, and  
3 I think in that scenario, we may find that  
4 some of the less-active drugs, one can  
5 actually begin to see some superiority  
6 studies.

7 DR. GILBERT: Thank you very much.  
8 Is there anybody else that has to leave  
9 early? We'll be done in 45 minutes, probably.  
10 Okay.

11 Yesterday, we started there.  
12 Today, we'll give the NIH a head start. We'll  
13 start over with Dennis.

14 DR. DIXON: Thank you very much.  
15 Once again, it's been a pleasure to  
16 participate in your workshop. I have just a  
17 couple of points I'd like to make. One is  
18 that, really, in follow-up to the comments  
19 just made, I think it's fine to talk about  
20 having more precision by refining the  
21 population to be studied. But I think,  
22 ultimately, it's important to study the

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 population that'll be treated. And so that  
2 should be kept in mind in deciding on what  
3 sorts of people should enter the trial.

4 I wanted to make one comment about  
5 the subset question that they've raised  
6 earlier. Of course if the idea is that you'd  
7 like to see whether you could qualify for  
8 licensure, both from the pneumococcal subset,  
9 and on everything else, the complement of  
10 that, then, in some circumstances you would  
11 just do two trials.

12 And if you did two trials, then  
13 this whole question about whether you have to  
14 take in--you know--make multiplicity  
15 adjustments, almost entirely goes away. Not  
16 completely but almost.

17 And so then the question is if you  
18 really do have those two objectives, then  
19 should the fact that you addressed both those  
20 objectives in the same trial require any kind  
21 of adjustment, when it wouldn't, if you were  
22 doing separate trials.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1           And, you know, we're not talking  
2 about a case where you have two different  
3 experimental treatments and you're comparing  
4 them to the same control group. That  
5 introduces a need for an adjustment that's on  
6 an entirely different basis. So I think  
7 that's worth thinking about too.

8           Well, and the only other point I  
9 would raise is, I think the only aspect of  
10 non-inferiority trials that hadn't been talked  
11 about at all, is the question of what would be  
12 the implications of having very close  
13 monitoring to protect against a negative  
14 outcome. In other words, that the  
15 experimental drug was actually making things  
16 worse.

17           That there's intense monitoring to  
18 catch that as soon as possible. Would that  
19 have any implications for the discussion about  
20 margins and how big the margins can be, and so  
21 on, because that would, in effect, represent  
22 an extra protection against, you know, too

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701



1 often reaching the conclusion that the  
2 candidate was just as good as what was already  
3 available.

4 And I can't think of anybody better  
5 to put that question to than Tom. Thanks,  
6 again.

7 DR. GILBERT: Thank you. I think  
8 some of those issues of safety or adverse  
9 effects, including lack of efficacy, were  
10 addressed by Dr. Talbot yesterday not quite to  
11 the depth that you describe--or same way that  
12 you describe.

13 John.

14 DR. POWERS: So I think that the  
15 data that Mary presented show that you can  
16 justify a margin in severe community-acquired  
17 pneumonia but it hinges on three things. One  
18 is the thing George Talbot brought up. You  
19 have to define what severe is, and what that  
20 really means is defining the population. It  
21 also means defining the endpoint and also  
22 means defining the timing of that endpoint.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1           And let me just sort of address  
2 those things. When you look at the historical  
3 data that Mary showed, it seemed that it was  
4 people who were older, had comorbidities, and  
5 those kinds of things, that had the highest  
6 mortalities.

7           Now my reading of the Fine paper on  
8 the pneumonia severity index is that's exactly  
9 the things that they put into there, to look  
10 at an all-cause mortality endpoint. So it  
11 seems like that would be a useful thing, to  
12 try to select people.

13           Can you pick a timeframe in which  
14 to do this? That's tougher, when you look  
15 back through this information. The Austrian  
16 and Gold paper that has those three curves,  
17 and again those three lines come from three  
18 different places, but it seems to plateau out  
19 at about day fourteen, where the difference is  
20 separated.

21           Earlier, for an all-cause mortality  
22 endpoint, you know, there's just no evidence,

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 to say one way or the other, whether an  
2 earlier endpoint than that.

3 Secondly, lastly, the margin would  
4 depend upon what population you study. I can  
5 easily see that what's going to happen is  
6 we'll start out talking about a population  
7 that's older and severely ill, and what'll  
8 start coming in is people under forty, who are  
9 less severely ill, with a mortality of 2  
10 percent, and then we won't know where we are  
11 anymore.

12 So it's going to be key getting  
13 into these trials the people who are severely  
14 ill, and you might want to set some bar for  
15 what all-cause mortality is in that setting so  
16 you've got that population.

17 The last thing is, I think somebody  
18 brought it up already--just because we use  
19 all-cause mortality and non-inferiority on  
20 that as the primary endpoint, still doesn't  
21 mean that we can't look at secondary  
22 superiority endpoints on things like time to

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 resolution of symptoms, because even if we  
2 have the endpoint at day 14, it doesn't mean  
3 we have to treat people for 14 days.

4 And one more rational way to do  
5 this is to treat people not at a fixed  
6 duration, but treat them until they get better  
7 and stop, and then we'll actually be able to  
8 label an average duration of treatment with a  
9 range and we'll give people what they need,  
10 cause the old joke and idea is how long do you  
11 treat somebody. Well, long enough but not too  
12 much. Right. So actually, we can do that in  
13 the clinical trial.

14 The analysis population we talked  
15 about, ITT and per protocol, seems like you  
16 got to look at both, but we've got to fix the  
17 people with being excluded from the per  
18 protocol. Excluding people inappropriately  
19 just doesn't make a whole lot of sense, and  
20 we've got to fix the priority therapy problem,  
21 cause it seems like at least one dose is  
22 having an effect on the outcome.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 DR. GILBERT: John, I can't resist.  
2 You're turning into a doctor. I mean, that's  
3 how we treat nonbacteremic pneumonia. We  
4 treat till they're afebrile three days and we  
5 quit.

6 DR. POWERS: Well, you know, we are  
7 trying to make these clinical trials more  
8 closely related to what, you know, give you  
9 some answers--

10 DR. GILBERT: It's taking so long  
11 to get there.

12 John.

13 DR. POWERS: I've been a doctor for  
14 a long time, Dave, by the way.

15 DR. BRADLEY: A lot of these points  
16 have been made, so I am certainly not going to  
17 dwell on them. Tighter enrollment criteria I  
18 think just makes so much good sense to me.  
19 Non-inferiority trial designs, and as John  
20 mentioned, you know, the margins, how to  
21 determine the margins, and yesterday, we  
22 briefly talked about looking at previous

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 studies in which there were failures from  
2 adequate dose exposures, and Paul showed some  
3 beautiful data on modeling which I think  
4 really makes the point and I'm sure there are  
5 other studies out there in which an adequate  
6 drug exposure will help us determine what the  
7 placebo effect really would be.

8 And once we get these data, which  
9 are admittedly retrospective, Tom, and not the  
10 best data, as we move forward we can hopefully  
11 collect data prospectively on a much-better-  
12 defined population to determine what the  
13 treatment benefit or treatment effect would  
14 be. Patients treated with resistant  
15 organisms, where there might not be an effect  
16 of the drug, although many of these patients  
17 will get better spontaneously.

18 And the comment was made earlier  
19 about obese patients and lack of exposure, and  
20 lack of an adequate exposure and Dr. George  
21 Drusano presented data at the IDSA meetings on  
22 intraabdominal infections, where the failures

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 happened to be in obese patients. So there  
2 are data presented on exactly that concept,  
3 and those failures could be extrapolated as  
4 placebo-treated.

5 The populations to study.  
6 Certainly serious CAP and using mortality as  
7 an endpoint makes sense, but once you move  
8 down to moderate, where the mortality rate is  
9 so low, time to resolution of symptoms and  
10 what is a meaningful benefit, and that's where  
11 we get back to my question of Ed, which is to  
12 be defined. So I'll stop there.

13 DR. AMBROSE: I guess I'll build on  
14 some of the comments that John Bradley made,  
15 or Dr. Bradley made. I think there already is  
16 a tremendous database in the last 10 or 12  
17 years with some of the clinical trials that  
18 have been done, and if we can get that data  
19 into one place, and analyze it maybe with a  
20 new way, with a view towards exposure  
21 response, we might be able to answer some of  
22 the questions that plagued us, especially in

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 the discussions yesterday, with inferiority  
2 margins, and so forth.

3 And I encourage interested parties,  
4 pharmaceutical companies, and the FDA, to help  
5 work through these problems. Glenn Tillotson,  
6 Dr. Tillotson asked how pharma can help.  
7 Provide the data. You know, it's a lot of  
8 money and it's a lot of work to get archived  
9 data. But provide the data, even if it is  
10 somewhat embarrassing in a program or a drug  
11 study, or maybe the drug didn't do so well.

12 And maybe this is a place IDSA can  
13 help and be the fair arbiter to get this, and  
14 to maybe help come out with the analysis plan,  
15 and how this would look like in conjunction  
16 with our statistical colleagues, our clinical  
17 folks, and our pharmacometric folks, not just  
18 those who do exposure response in humans, but  
19 those also who understand the meaning and the  
20 limitations of the animal data, which is the  
21 basis for so much of what we do.

22 With regard to future studies, get

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701



1 PK in as many patients as you can, and also  
2 use these new endpoints that we're talking  
3 about, or these old/new endpoints, whatever  
4 they are, time-to-event analysis and these  
5 things can be quite powerful in making our  
6 future studies better. That's it.

7 DR. GILBERT: Lionel.

8 DR. MANDELL: Again, I just want to  
9 thank you for allowing me to take part in  
10 this. I found it very interesting and very  
11 enjoyable. The only downside I would say is  
12 when I left work Wednesday, if somebody had  
13 asked me how to do a trial in pneumonia, I  
14 think I could have given them an answer. Now  
15 I'm not so sure. But at least I know now what  
16 I don't know, which is a step forward.

17 There are a few items I want to  
18 comment on. One is the endpoints. I do think  
19 that for the serious, although not necessarily  
20 the severe ICU cases, mortality is important,  
21 and it's pretty clear, we should be looking at  
22 it earlier on, say around seven to ten days

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 rather than thirty. I also think that if  
2 mortality's looked at, all-cause mortality is  
3 important.

4 I think other endpoints, as other  
5 people have commented, are important, and as  
6 Dr. Cox said, it's what important to the  
7 patient, and many of us took the Hippocratic  
8 oath before we took an oath to become  
9 investigators.

10 So it is mixing clinical issues and  
11 research issues, but that's the real world.  
12 So I think other endpoints are important and I  
13 think the PROs are clearly, I think, the way  
14 to go with a lot of these. In terms of  
15 etiology and diagnosis, think some of these  
16 new methods are very exciting, but  
17 realistically, I think it's going to be quite  
18 a while before they're in many of these  
19 centers and can be used routinely.

20 I think also in terms of benchmarks  
21 for effect, the historical data was great, and  
22 I think that's helping us, and the PK-PD data

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 as well.

2 Another area that's come up, and  
3 we've wrestled with this with the guidelines,  
4 is the treatment for atypicals, and John did a  
5 great review on this, but I certainly think we  
6 need to treat them in the hospital. It's the  
7 outpatient group that there may be a more  
8 legitimate question about.

9 I would also like to make a plea  
10 for--I've always been very jealous of the  
11 cardiologists and their large-scale trials,  
12 and in ID we are always taking, you know, 30  
13 trials with small numbers and doing a meta-  
14 analysis, and somebody once said meta-analysis  
15 is to analysis what metaphysics is to physics.

16 And there's some problems sometimes  
17 with meta-analysis. So I think that if  
18 industry is going to sponsor these trials, we  
19 should go for the large-scale trials rather  
20 than the multiple small ones.

21 And Rich asked me to say one thing  
22 for him, and he felt it was a critical issue.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1       That a single dose of empirical antibiotics  
2       be allowed for clinical trials in order to be  
3       viable in the U.S., and that would be true in  
4       Canada as well. Thank you.

5                   DR. GILBERT: Thank you.

6                   Mary.

7                   DR. SINGER: I think it's been a  
8       great discussion over the past couple days.  
9       It's been very helpful, and I wanted to thank  
10      everybody for coming and everyone for  
11      speaking. I think there is still some  
12      uncertainty about treatment effect but I think  
13      we're at a place where we have to make some  
14      assumptions, and I think the preponderance of  
15      the data shows that there is a sizeable  
16      treatment effect, at least in severe  
17      pneumonia, or in bacteremia patients, or in  
18      older patients.

19                   So that we can probably--and that  
20      effect is probably large enough, that we can  
21      estimate a non-inferiority margin that's  
22      clinically acceptable.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1           It means we would have to study  
2 patients in the same category, patients with  
3 severe pneumonia or patients that are older or  
4 bacteremic. What does it mean for mild to  
5 moderate pneumonia, or just mild pneumonia?  
6 Can we use the same margin? I think that's  
7 still a question we haven't answered.

8           I mean, we all think of pneumonia  
9 as a continuum of disease. But does that mean  
10 that the treatment effect is the same in both?

11          I don't think so. So we might need to think  
12 about some other approaches, and any of your  
13 thoughts on that would be very helpful as far  
14 as how to determine the margin for patients  
15 with mild pneumonia.

16          I think the endpoint should be a  
17 combined endpoint, including mortality. As  
18 far as defining severity, I think that's  
19 something, I agree it's something we need to  
20 define more clearly. I don't think we have  
21 the answer today as to what the best way to do  
22 that is as far as clinical trials, but I think

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 further discussion on that will help. That's  
2 all. Thank you.

3 DR. SPELLBERG: Well, I think the  
4 historical data were very impressive, and I  
5 actually, if you apply the idea of using a  
6 PORT score equivalent to look at those  
7 patients--I mean, you can't actually apply a  
8 PORT score but you can sort of theoretically  
9 look at them in that context--you would think  
10 that, you know, the 10-to-20-year-olds and the  
11 20-to-30-year-olds would not have had nearly  
12 as high a PORT score as obviously the people  
13 at the other end of the spectrum.

14 And the lowest mortality rate that  
15 I saw in the pre-antibiotic data that Mary  
16 presented were on the order of 10 to 15  
17 percent, and I do not believe that those  
18 patients are the equivalent of what we would  
19 today consider severe.

20 So I think that there is a signal  
21 in the historical data, that even for  
22 moderate, I will call them moderate, not mild

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 per se, but there is going to be a substantial  
2 treatment effect, if you're talking about 10  
3 percent mortality pre-antibiotic and less than  
4 1 percent mortality in the antibiotic era.  
5 And that's completely--all that historical  
6 data is concordant with the in vitro data, the  
7 preclinical data, our understanding of the  
8 mechanism of action.

9 So there's tremendous concordance  
10 of the data, even though the quality of each  
11 individual piece of data is obviously not  
12 quite ideal.

13 So I really agree that we're  
14 talking about non-inferiority, and I agree  
15 that we're talking about for the more severe  
16 patients, mortality with other components and  
17 a composite endpoint that should be time-to-  
18 event based.

19 For the moderates, I still think it  
20 might be possible, using some of the  
21 information that Roger Echols described, to  
22 come up with a non-inferiority margin,

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 probably more in the time-to-event type  
2 endpoint rather than based on mortality.

3 DR. GILBERT: I won't take a lot of  
4 time to reiterate what everybody has said. My  
5 major anxiety, on a personal level, of coming  
6 into these two days, was that we weren't going  
7 to get to a benchmark, and I think thanks to  
8 Mary's efforts and Dr. Ambrose's efforts, that  
9 we have what I think the Agency wanted, which  
10 was a scientific basis, as best we could  
11 unearth it from the available information for  
12 a benchmark, and I think we're there.

13 I certainly agree with the comments  
14 that precision and definition of mild,  
15 moderate and severe is needed, and obviously  
16 is part and parcel of the entire enterprise.  
17 We certainly need these partnerships. I know  
18 I'm harping on the same thing as yesterday,  
19 but between the companies that are developing  
20 these rapid diagnostics, hopefully some day  
21 point-of-care test, and the drug company  
22 sponsors, I mean, the potential for synergy

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701



1 there is just incredible.

2 And then lastly, what I'll just  
3 euphemistically call creativity, creativity in  
4 the way we characterize the time-to-event  
5 endpoints. I think we're taking baby steps  
6 and we're going to learn a lot as people  
7 explore different ways to do that.

8 DR. FLEMING: Thank you, sir.  
9 Well, I started, as I do many times in design  
10 of trials, thinking about first, the issue of  
11 what is the endpoint, what is it that we're  
12 trying to show? There were many great  
13 presentations.

14 I was especially influenced,  
15 impressed, as I listened to John Powers, as I  
16 listened to Daniel Musher, presenting insights  
17 about this issue. My sense about this is  
18 there is not a single answer to this. There  
19 are a number of approaches that would make  
20 sense.

21 I am motivated, though, very much  
22 by the ICH guideline principle, stating that

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 the clinical endpoint preferably should be the  
2 most clinically relevant and convincing  
3 evidence and it should be a valid and reliable  
4 measure.

5           There are a number of clinically  
6 relevant measures. There's mortality, there  
7 are complications, there's days in the ICU, in  
8 the hospital, PROs. Certainly, as a patient,  
9 among those measures that is most profound in  
10 their benefit would be mortality, and I think  
11 there is a margin that can be defined for  
12 mortality. I'm very impressed with the  
13 evidence given, in particular by Mary Singer,  
14 about what we know about effects on mortality.

15           In particular, if we are conducting  
16 the study in a high-risk population, in a risk  
17 of patients that are older, that have  
18 comorbidities, if in fact you could identify  
19 such a population that would have something on  
20 the order of a 15 percent mortality in the  
21 control arm, receiving appropriate control  
22 therapy, then a margin of 10 percent I think

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 can be justified, even in the context of  
2 stating what would be a clinically-acceptable  
3 loss of efficacy, although that is a relative  
4 67 percent increase in mortality that one  
5 would be essentially ruling out.

6 If there was a lower mortality that  
7 was achieved in that study, the issue of  
8 course is how much lower can it be and still  
9 be able to interpret the data that Mary had  
10 given as establishing the level of benefit?  
11 Obviously as well, I believe if the mortality  
12 was 10 percent, then on the same principle,  
13 allowing a 67 percent relative increase, the  
14 margin would then be 6.7 percent.

15 In that light, we're talking sample  
16 sizes of 500, if you could get a 15 percent  
17 baseline. It would be more toward 800, if you  
18 had a 10 percent baseline.

19 Some of the benefits of a mortality  
20 endpoint would be, first of all, obviously, it  
21 is very clinically relevant, very much the  
22 most significant benefit that's being provided

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 to patients, and would be assuring that new  
2 therapies wouldn't be meaningfully losing on  
3 that most important benefit.

4           Helen Boucher gave a great  
5 presentation on the issues of blinding, and  
6 one of the benefits of mortality is, as her  
7 presentation pointed out, even with best  
8 attempts, there are lots of complicated issues  
9 you have to face. Toxicity side effects,  
10 other intended effects of the treatments could  
11 lead to inadvertent risks of unblinding, and  
12 the more concrete objective that endpoint is,  
13 such as mortality, the more robust your  
14 results would be, if those types of events  
15 occurred or those types of circumstances  
16 occur.

17           One other quick thought, and that  
18 is in other disease areas it's not uncommon to  
19 do mega patient trials in many areas, and one  
20 of the things that makes that achievable is a  
21 concept of large simple trials. You're not  
22 needing to assess everything under the sun on

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 every patient in a mega patient trial.

2 So if this trial is very large, in  
3 the context of what we typically do in this  
4 setting, partly because we'd be doing an  
5 appropriate non-inferiority margin on a  
6 survival endpoint, it is possible to in fact  
7 look at survival on all of the people that are  
8 enrolled, but in selected sub sites, to be  
9 doing more intensive assessments for other  
10 secondary endpoints that you'd be wanting to  
11 assess.

12 So that it is possible to do a more  
13 cost-efficient trial, even though it's large,  
14 when you have an endpoint such as mortality.

15 So, in closing, there are other  
16 endpoints that could be used, and we've heard  
17 about some of them. Some of them could be  
18 composite endpoints. Some of them could be  
19 looking at time, too, that would enhance  
20 sensitivity. The issue with those, though, is  
21 it becomes more complicated to define what a  
22 margin would be for those measures, without

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 the same kind of evidence that we have from  
2 Mary about what the effects historically are  
3 on survival as an endpoint.

4 DR. GILBERT: Ed.

5 DR. COX: I want to start out by  
6 thanking everyone for really a very valuable  
7 two days, and a lot of great discussion on  
8 community-acquired pneumonia, and, you know,  
9 the goal of the workshop was to advance our  
10 thinking on this and to develop it further,  
11 and clearly it's done that, and I think that's  
12 been really wonderful.

13 You know, clearly what we're after  
14 is, you know, to try and do more informative  
15 trials in community-acquired pneumonia. I  
16 think one of the things that we heard, both  
17 yesterday and then also today, is the  
18 importance of understanding severity and  
19 defining the target population for these  
20 studies.

21 And, you know, from what we've  
22 heard from the presentation, you know, from

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 Mary Singer, you know, in order to be able to  
2 anchor what we know about treatment effect,  
3 we'll need to take into consideration, you  
4 know, the population that was studied. You  
5 know, in those studies, the type of disease  
6 that they had and how endpoints were measured,  
7 and that, in essence, will provide us with an  
8 assessment of treatment effect.

9 The historical data and the  
10 treatment effect shown, you know, for the  
11 patients studied in those populations look  
12 like they do provide for, you know, meaningful  
13 treatment effect that will allow for study of  
14 those diseases. So I think that's, you know,  
15 very encouraging.

16 Some other thoughts, just in  
17 general. I mean, one of the things that's  
18 come up over the course of the discussion too  
19 has been--and it's also rooted in the  
20 historical data--is, you know, are there  
21 strategies that could be used to enrich the  
22 patient population that was studied.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1           And the only other thought--and  
2 I'll just sort of throw this out there for  
3 food for thought--is as I thought about this  
4 problem, and certainly, you know, many folks  
5 have thought about this a lot, you know, one  
6 of the questions that, you know, I've sort of  
7 searched for data to help me understand things  
8 more, and that's the issue of progression.  
9 And it's something that, you know, I can say  
10 from, you know, from what I've looked at, I  
11 mean I haven't really been able to get a good  
12 feel for progression because one of the things  
13 that we see is we see a patient at a specific  
14 point in time and the question would be, you  
15 know, where would that patient be some time  
16 down the road, and, you know, some Fine class  
17 threes may, you know, turn into Fine class  
18 ones down the road, or vice-versa.

19           So it's something I've thought  
20 about some, and I welcome folks to think about  
21 it more, but, you know, the issue of, you  
22 know, severity and what would happen to a

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701



1 patient over time, you know, perhaps somebody  
2 with bacteremia, some with pneumococcal  
3 disease.

4 It's an area where I think again,  
5 you know, while we're searching for data in a  
6 variety of different areas here, that seems to  
7 also be one of the areas where we wish we had  
8 more data and something that might help us to  
9 further evaluate studies and study designs.  
10 And with that I'll close. Thanks.

11 DR. GILBERT: Dr. Temple.

12 DR. TEMPLE: The main issue I  
13 think is what kind of study can we do in  
14 pneumonia that would provide persuasive  
15 evidence that a drug works.

16 And the only thing I've heard so  
17 far is that you could do a trial in a  
18 population like those that were studied in the  
19 past, in a population similar to the  
20 population that was studied in the past, using  
21 an endpoint similar to what was studied in the  
22 past, and we think there's probably a large

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 enough effect to do a non-inferiority study.

2 Several people have talked about  
3 evolving the population, getting less sick  
4 people, and stuff like that. You don't have  
5 any data on what the effect is in those  
6 people, and I don't hear how that can be done  
7 based on a non-inferiority design. So I think  
8 everybody has to get over that.

9 It's got to be a population pretty  
10 similar to that, and if you do the trial, and  
11 the mortality's 2 percent, I'm not sure you  
12 know what you've got anymore because you don't  
13 have any data on that population. So I think  
14 we've got to be thinking about getting quite  
15 sick people, probably people with  
16 pneumococcus, and it's perfectly all right if  
17 you discover that they have the disease after  
18 they're entered into the trial, but you make  
19 the group with pneumococcus your primary  
20 endpoint because that's what you've got  
21 historical data on, and outcome data on.

22 And I think it's going to be much

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 more difficult. That doesn't mean you can't  
2 look at the population that has something  
3 else. You can do that too as secondary  
4 endpoints, and I'm very enthusiastic about  
5 looking at time to progression, once you've  
6 established that you've met the non-  
7 inferiority standard. Or even without it.

8 I mean, if one drug had an  
9 advantage over another one on time to  
10 progression, you might find that persuasive  
11 enough--or time to improvement--you might find  
12 that persuasive enough on its own to be a  
13 basis for approval, and that would be okay  
14 too. But it's hard to count on such things.

15 I don't understand here, for  
16 example, how one can be talking about a  
17 composite endpoint, unless that was the  
18 endpoint that was in the studies Mary looked  
19 at. There's no way to do that. We don't have  
20 an M1 for those. Not that you wouldn't like  
21 one. But we don't have one.

22 The other thing, however, that

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 seems intriguing to me is the PK-PD, or the  
2 blood level data. You know, I'm not in this  
3 business but my guess is that penicillin and  
4 cephalosporin and things are used at huge  
5 doses because they're pretty benign, so you're  
6 not going to see things like that. But for  
7 more toxic drugs, you might be close to the  
8 level at which the effect might start to  
9 dissipate, and that means that some fraction  
10 of the population might have a dose so low, it  
11 doesn't really work in them.

12           And that is intriguing. We're  
13 seeing that all over. I understand Tom's  
14 reservations about whether the people with the  
15 low dose, low blood levels who do badly, have  
16 some other factor that makes them do badly.  
17 But analytic approaches maybe can resolve  
18 that. That's not a guarantee, but that seems  
19 an intriguing way to look further at maybe the  
20 less-ill populations, and I think that should  
21 be pursued, and it means to me always get a  
22 blood level in all the patients, do population

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 pharmacokinetics, get some idea, and maybe  
2 sharing of data by a lot of companies could  
3 help put these sorts of things on the map.

4 So that seems very worthwhile. But  
5 the thing that's most solid so far is these  
6 old studies with the old populations, with  
7 high mortality, and it makes it seem like in a  
8 very sick population, you really could do a  
9 non-inferiority study.

10 And as I said before, maybe that's  
11 enough to know that this drug works in the  
12 lung, and maybe that's what you really do  
13 know, and then people make the best of it.  
14 But that's something that advisory committees  
15 and stuff have to decide. And I think that's  
16 all I wanted to say.

17 DR. GILBERT: Thank you.

18 Robert.

19 DR. O'NEILL: Yes. I don't want to  
20 repeat a lot of what's said. We were talking  
21 at the break about if you wanted to do these  
22 trials and get over the comment about

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 everybody being on a single dose within four  
2 hours, and that problem, I think we're talking  
3 about changing the protocol in the emergency  
4 room, so that you could directly randomize  
5 folks and not have the single dose problem.

6 I think if you can fix that, and  
7 sort of get people on board to have a protocol  
8 where you can get randomization at the ER  
9 time, that'll really help this problem, I  
10 think, certainly in the very sick folks.

11 I think the other issue that struck  
12 me is how steep the mortality curve is as a  
13 function of age. So you're probably looking  
14 at 70 year olds, to have a lot of action in  
15 these trials.

16 A couple other practical issues. I  
17 must say that the practicality of blinding  
18 these trials, I was struck by your  
19 presentation. So whether they have to be  
20 blind, practically speaking, I don't know, but  
21 there are some issues here, particularly as  
22 Dr. Mandell's presentation this morning about

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 arguing for site randomization because of so  
2 many different prognostic factors that are on  
3 the ground in terms of medical culture  
4 approaches to the problem.

5 And I think this is a real issue.  
6 Karen Higgins reported in the mild cases of  
7 CAP. All those studies yesterday, half of  
8 them were done outside the United States. So  
9 geographic location is an issue, and I think  
10 people are ducking it, and I think we need to  
11 think about what are the implications of the  
12 design of these studies in terms of where the  
13 variability is coming from, and how that's  
14 accounted for in these trials, particularly in  
15 the non-inferiority objective, because that's  
16 a problem. That's a source of noise, and it's  
17 a source of heterogeneity, that we probably  
18 need to understand, if the prevalence of the  
19 conditions are dramatically different in the  
20 geographic areas.

21 We're going through this problem  
22 outside of non-inferiority in terms of

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 differences inside and outside the United  
2 States in multiregional studies. But that's  
3 another discussion.

4 With regard to the endpoints, I  
5 think Bob's correct. I think the composite  
6 endpoints are probably really only worth doing  
7 in a superiority, show-of-difference trial,  
8 not in a non-inferiority trial, because you  
9 don't know how to come up with a margin. But  
10 if you were to go down that route, I think  
11 you want to be real clear on putting  
12 composites that are actually going to move  
13 with treatment. It doesn't help you to throw  
14 an endpoint that has lousy specificity and  
15 sensitivity, because, again, it's going to get  
16 in your way, I think, in interpreting this.

17 And I know part of the problem,  
18 even in cardiorenal, is if you have a  
19 composite time to event, it is driven by the  
20 time to the earliest occurrence of whatever  
21 you throw into the pot.

22 So if hospitalization is driving

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701



1 it, it's going to be driven by that, and it's  
2 really going to be driven by that in a  
3 geographic sense, if medical cultures have  
4 different ways of treating people, and it's  
5 not a real hard endpoint.

6 So I think it's really worth  
7 thinking about that because other areas have  
8 experienced that frustration.

9 And I was just curious why--I don't  
10 know how many of these trials have data  
11 monitoring committees but we did discuss  
12 yesterday the value to a data monitoring  
13 committee. But they're probably not large  
14 enough. But I'm thinking that, you know, put  
15 that back on the table in terms of the value  
16 of a data monitoring committee.

17 This is coming up in the context of  
18 adaptive designs, not that I'm encouraging  
19 adaptive designs in this area. But the idea  
20 is if you had a study that took a year to do,  
21 and there was some stage where you had  
22 prespecified modifications to the design,

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 prespecified modifications that were  
2 legitimate, and they might be something that  
3 would be adding to a composite, and one of the  
4 components that you really had pretty good  
5 information on, it's very high sensitivity and  
6 specificity, that it was moving in response to  
7 treatment.

8           It's just a wild idea but I'm just  
9 suggesting that in terms of using as another  
10 design feature, a data monitoring committee  
11 that might help some adaptation of the trial.

12           And the reason why I'm saying this  
13 is I think you're still going to be stuck with  
14 the current diagnostics available, with the  
15 mixture population that you've been dealt.  
16 Because essentially, if you can't enter people  
17 really with the disease, and you've got a  
18 mixture, and you're hoping to enrich it with  
19 as many folks that are responsive to the  
20 therapy, but if you've still got a mixed  
21 population, maybe you can somehow adapt as you  
22 go along to enrich that. But I don't know

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 whether that's possible or not.

2 DR. GILBERT: Thank you, Robert.

3 John.

4 DR. BARTLETT: I don't have a lot  
5 to add. In terms of your first question,  
6 severity, I'm not sure we can do better than a  
7 PSI score. It is a bit heavy on the age part  
8 of it. For the severity of illness, I think  
9 the PSI score is as good as we're going to be  
10 able to do, cause it's been so well studied  
11 and verified. But I do worry about what  
12 Lionel pointed out, which is it's so heavily  
13 driven by age.

14 In terms of the non-inferiority  
15 issue, I can't add to what's been said. In  
16 terms of the severe pneumonia issue, I think  
17 that's a real problem. People have said  
18 that's where the money is and that's where we  
19 should go. I can't imagine doing a severe  
20 pneumonia antibiotic trial.

21 Dale Bratzler said, well, they're  
22 taken out of the measure, but that means--you

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 know, look at what the consent has. I mean,  
2 these big long consents, you're not going to  
3 change that, and in the consent you're going  
4 to say, Mr. Jones, if you decide to do this,  
5 it'll delay therapy and that'll increase your  
6 risk of death.

7 And if you give one antibiotic, one  
8 dose of an antibiotic, that kills the study on  
9 the basis of what we've learned.

10 So I think it's going to be very  
11 hard to do the severe pneumonia protocol.

12 I also think in the contemporary  
13 situation, I think it's going to be very hard  
14 to do microbiology. Dale didn't present it  
15 but the Medicare recovery rate of a pathogen,  
16 the going rate in American hospitals right now  
17 for CAP is 11 percent. It's 5 percent for  
18 bacteremia and 6 percent for sputum  
19 bacteriology. I mean it's awful. And that's  
20 the environment in which most of us work  
21 unless we can somehow change that.

22 So where's the optimism in all of

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 this? So I would be very encouraged by some  
2 more, I think better ways to mark response.  
3 The PRO I thought was great, but we've talked  
4 about that biologic markers may work. I loved  
5 the quantitative molecular diagnostics for  
6 bacteriology and qualitative for everything  
7 else. I think that's where there may be some  
8 real good opportunities in the future.

9           The one other thing I would say is  
10 we've got to be mindful of harm, and that's in  
11 the way of resistance and in side effects, and  
12 the current guidelines are very heavily  
13 pointed toward C. difficile as a major  
14 complication.

15           In fact you can't treat community-  
16 acquired pneumonia in American hospitals  
17 without that risk, and that's being high, so  
18 that ought to be an important priority.

19           And then finally I'll just mention  
20 the IDSA of course wants good science, we want  
21 to reduce harm, we want to reduce abuse, and  
22 we want a lot of antibiotics. And that may

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 get us there if we have some way to identify  
2 pneumonia, major infectious disease, cause of  
3 death on Earth, has a high priority through  
4 the STAR Act or the TB Alliance equivalent, or  
5 something like that.

6 And then maybe could have a network  
7 comparable to the National Mycosis Study Group  
8 with a whole bunch of really good scientists  
9 that are doing clinical trials in sync with  
10 some science.

11 And it'd be lovely to have some of  
12 the NIH money go towards some of the things  
13 we've talked about; not clinical trials, but  
14 in terms of looking at the surrogate endpoints  
15 or the diagnostic markers that we're talking  
16 about, or the methods to validate the PRO.

17 DR. GILBERT: Very good.

18 Glenn.

19 DR. TILLOTSON: Thank you. I'm not  
20 going to expand upon any of what I would call  
21 the scientific issues that have been  
22 expounded.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1           One of the things I'd like to  
2 suggest, though, is that a lot of these ideals  
3 and ideas and concepts are great, but the  
4 industry's needing some answers relatively  
5 soon, please, and I don't quite know what the  
6 timelines are for these sorts of processes.  
7 But, clearly, the longer the clock ticks, the  
8 more the interest from the pharma side is  
9 diminishing.

10           But to put my scientific hat on  
11 briefly, one of the things--I think it was  
12 Lionel, earlier on, mentioned the CURB, CURB-  
13 65. I don't know whether it's feasible or  
14 whether it's just been a very long couple of  
15 days, good days. But can we use the CURB-65  
16 in reverse, on a time basis? If you can use  
17 CURB-65 or CURB to identify the severity of  
18 disease and where you treat someone, can we  
19 use the reverse of that to actually determine  
20 when somebody has actually improved on a day  
21 by day, or every 12 hours, or something like  
22 that?

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1                   Clearly, those are parameters that  
2 we feel are good enough to say how sick  
3 someone is.

4                   So can we say how good those  
5 parameters are in terms of how well they are?

6                   Maybe confusion and so forth could actually  
7 form the fundament of something that has  
8 already been tested by the BTS and quite a few  
9 other learned groups.

10                  I don't think the Fine score could  
11 work in reverse but maybe CURB could. I don't  
12 know. And other than that, I thoroughly  
13 enjoyed participating in these couple days.  
14 Thank you.

15                  DR. GILBERT: Thank you.

16                  Helen.

17                  DR. BOUCHER: I know I'm between  
18 everybody's departure. I'll be quick. Just a  
19 couple of thoughts. One struggle that I'm  
20 still having is what I feel a really competing  
21 priority, is between the need to have trials  
22 that mimic our real life. When I go to see a

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701



1 patient who has pneumonia, in the emergency  
2 room, or they come to my office, I want to  
3 know what to do for that patient.

4 At the same time, I want to know  
5 how well the new drug works against strep  
6 pneumo, and those priorities are tough,  
7 because a lot of what we've talked about makes  
8 me convinced that the ITT is the way to go.  
9 How do we treat the patient before us? Well,  
10 we're not likely to know what they have, and I  
11 fully agree with Dr. Mandell, that although  
12 I'm excited about the possibility of new  
13 diagnostics, I just think it's going to be a  
14 while, like five years, you know, before we're  
15 really at the place where we can do that  
16 operationally.

17 So we're still going to be left  
18 with what we have now, which is not perfect,  
19 as others have said. So I worry about the  
20 emphasis on the strep pneumo population and  
21 that's a post-randomization event. There's no  
22 protection from randomization, about who ends

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 up there.

2           You know, people monitor to make  
3 sure there's enough, but we don't know they're  
4 the same kind of patients in each group, and  
5 you could have a false--you could see some  
6 funny thing in the comparator group that's  
7 completely random, and that worries me.

8           In terms of endpoints, I understand  
9 the scientific reasons for mortality but I  
10 still am troubled about this, the fact that we  
11 know from lots and lots of studies, that the  
12 dead bodies, if you line them up, they're very  
13 similar in each arm of all these studies. The  
14 drugs work, and so we're biasing again towards  
15 not seeing the difference.

16           So I tend to like the idea of being  
17 alive and being better in some fashion,  
18 whatever that is. If there's a quantifiable  
19 way that's on a scale, that's great.

20           And then finally, another comment  
21 that I think is worth offering, as something  
22 to think about as you plan trials, and that's

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 a formal failure analysis. In non-inferiority  
2 trials, I think we learn as much about how  
3 people fail, why they fail, and the only way  
4 that's going to be instructive is if you think  
5 about that up front, and you collect all the  
6 data you need to understand as much as we can  
7 about the deaths, about the complications that  
8 develop, about other infections that might  
9 develop. Very important, no one's mentioned  
10 that, but are people getting more fungal  
11 infections, more C. diff., more Gram-negative,  
12 you know, more other things?

13 Can we ascertain reasons why people  
14 had a longer length of stay, more time in the  
15 ICU? And then the defervescence issue is very  
16 important but I think one confounder that's  
17 very important to address in our protocols is  
18 what about anti-pyretics and how are we going  
19 to really get into that, and those of us  
20 who've done the fungal thing have spent a lot  
21 of time on that. So that's important.

22 And then finally, in the big

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 picture, as I listen I'm more and more  
2 convinced that we have to go towards studying  
3 older, sicker patients to get a good answer.  
4 But then, me, the practitioner who takes care  
5 of 45-year-olds, and 35-year-old HIV patients,  
6 is going to be left to figure out how to  
7 extrapolate from this data, where the risk-  
8 benefit is probably different, to my patient  
9 who's forty, and that's something I think--I  
10 hope we don't give up on studying that group.

11 So thanks.

12 DR. GILBERT: Thank you. I want to  
13 thank everybody, the audience, for your  
14 attention and enthusiastic participation, the  
15 panel members, each of whom went to obviously  
16 incredible trouble to present quality  
17 information, and FDA, and certainly my co-  
18 chairs.

19 Any last words, sir?

20 DR. FLEMING: And you as well, sir.

21 DR. GILBERT: Thank you.

22 DR. FLEMING: And in anticipation

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 also of your added efforts on behalf of the  
2 publication.

3 DR. GILBERT: Thank you.

4 DR. COX: And I just want to share  
5 my thanks. I appreciate, you know, all the  
6 work that many folks did, the panelists, the  
7 speakers, folks involved in preparing and  
8 setting up for the meeting.

9 We greatly appreciate all your  
10 efforts, and thank you all for attending, and  
11 your interest and your comments. It's greatly  
12 appreciated.

13 [Whereupon, at 4:40 p.m., the  
14 workshop was concluded]

15

16

17

18

19

20

21

22

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701